

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION





INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

C07B 37/04, C07C 45/68, 49/67, 49/697, 1/22, 13/465, C07F 17/00

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 98/40331

(43) International Publication Date:

PT, SE).

17 September 1998 (17.09.98)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP98/01232

A1

(22) International Filing Date:

5 March 1998 (05.03.98)

(30) Priority Data:

197 09 402.3 197 13 546.3 7 March 1997 (07.03.97)

2 April 1997 (02.04.97)

Published

With international search report.

DE

DE

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of

(81) Designated States: AL, AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, GE,

HU, ID, IL, JP, KR, KZ, LT, LV, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TR, UA, US, Eurasian patent (AM, AZ,

BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,

amendments.

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): TARGOR GMBH [DE/DE]; Rheinstrasse 4G, D-55116 Mainz (DE).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): BINGEL, Carsten [DE/DE]; Elsa-Brandström-Strasse 13-15, D-65830 Kriftel (DE), GOERES, Markus [DE/DE]; Im Bubenhain 3, D-65760 Eschborn (DE). FRAAIJE, Volker [DE/DE]; Rüsterstrasse 15, D-60325 Frankfurt (DE). WINTER, Andreas [DE/DE]; Taunusblick 10, D-61479 Glashütten (DE).
- (74) Agent: STARK, Vera; BASF Aktiengesellschaft, D-67056 Ludwigshafen (DE).

(54) Title: PREPARATION OF PREPARING SUBSTITUTED INDANONES

(57) Abstract

A process for the preparation of indanones of formula (II) from indanones of formula (I) or of indanones of formula (IIa) from indanones of formula (Ia) comprises reacting an indanone of formula (I) or (Ia) with a coupling component.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
ΑU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
ΑZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Paso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

Preparation of preparing substituted indanones

The present invention relates to a simple and economically 5 interesting process for preparing substituted indanones.

Substituted indanones are important intermediates for preparing active compounds in the fields of pharmacy and crop protection (cf. S.J. deSolms et al., J. Med. Chem., 1978, 21, 437) and for 10 preparing metallocene complexes (cf. Chemie in unserer Zeit, 1994, 28, 204, 205). In particular, substituted indanones can be used to prepare bridged chiral metallocenes which are of great importance as highly active catalysts in olefin polymerization (cf. EP-A 129 368). The catalyst properties can be influenced in 15 a targeted manner by variation of the ligand system, eg. by substitution. This makes it possible to achieve the desired degree of change in the polymer yield, the tacticity or the melting point of the polymers (New J. Chem., 1990, 14, 499; Organomet., 1990, 9, 3098; Angew. Chem., 1990, 102, 339; 20 EP-A 316 155; EP-A 351 392). Bridged zirconocenes containing, as π ligands, substituted indenyl radicals which bear the bridge in position 1, preferably a hydrocarbon radical in position 2 and a hydrocarbon radical, preferably an aryl radical, in position 4 have been found to be particularly active and stereoselective 25 catalyst systems (EP 0 576 970 A1; EP 0 629 632 A2). The ligand systems used for these highly active metallocenes are prepared from the corresponding indenes which are in turn obtained from indanones which are substituted in the appropriate positions (EP 0 576 970 A1; EP 0 629 632 A2). These indanones are 30 synthesized from commercially available precursors or precursors

EP 0 576 970 A1:

known in the literature, for example as follows:

The 2-methyl-4-phenylindanone is converted into the corresponding 45 indene, for example by reduction of the ketone function to the alcohol and subsequent dehydration.

2

EP 0 629 632 A2:

The three synthetic routes shown by way of example go through 2-, 4-substituted indanones which have in each case been obtained by Friedel-Crafts cyclization of the corresponding 3-arylpropionic acids. The syntheses are multistage processes in which relatively expensive starting compounds are used. Furthermore, in the syntheses disclosed in EP 0 629 632, the introduction of a protective group cannot be avoided. The processes shown are thus very costly routes.

It is therefore an object of the present invention to find a simple, flexible, inexpensive process for preparing substituted indanones which are important intermediates for preparing active compounds and metallocene complexes.

We have now surprisingly found that substituted indanones which contain a leaving group can be used to prepare, in a simple manner, other indanones which can be used, inter alia, for preparing active compounds and metallocene complexes.

10

The present invention accordingly provides a process for the preparation of indanones of the formula II from indanones of the formula I or of indanones of the formula IIa from indanones of the formula Ia

which comprises reacting an indanone of the formula I or Ia with a coupling component, where, in the formulae I, Ia, II and IIa,

R1 is a C₁-C₄₀-group such as a C₁-C₄₀-hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, eg. a linear, branched or cyclic C₁-C₂₀-alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₆-C₂₂-aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₇-C₂₀-alkylaryl group or a C₇-C₂₀-arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-,

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331

 $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2 - C_{20} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen,

- 5 OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, where the alkenyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-,
- 10 -SiR²3 or -OSiR²3 substituents, or R^1 is an OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 , PR^2 , SIR^2 , or $OSIR^2$, group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a $C_1-C_{20}-hydrocarbon$ group such as a C_1-C_{10} -alkyl group or C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2,
- 15 $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents or two radicals R^2 may be joined to form a ring system, or \mathbb{R}^1 is a \mathbb{C}_1 - \mathbb{C}_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1 - C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents,
- 20 x is a leaving group such as a diazonium group, a halogen atom or a C_1 - C_{40} -, preferably C_1 - C_{10} -group which is bound via a heteroatom such as an atom of Group 13, 14, 15 or 16 of the Periodic Table of the Elements, eg. boron, silicon, tin, oxygen or sulfur, for example C_1 - C_{40} -alkylsulfonate, C_1 - C_{40} -haloalkylsulfonate,
- 25 C_6-C_{40} -arylsulfonate, C_6-C_{40} -haloarylsulfonate, C_7-C_{40} -arylalkylsulfonate, C_7 - C_{40} -haloarylalkylsulfonate, C_1 - C_{40} -alkylcarboxylate, C_1-C_{40} -haloalkylcarboxylate, C_6-C_{40} -arylcarboxylate, C_6-C_{40} -haloarylcarboxylate, C_7 - C_{40} -arylalkylcarboxylate, C_7 - C_{40} -haloarylalkylcarboxylate, formate, C_1 - C_{40} -alkyl carbonate, C_1 - C_{40} -haloalkyl
- 30 carbonate, C_6 - C_{40} -aryl carbonate, C_6 - C_{40} -haloaryl carbonate, C_7-C_{40} -arylalkyl carbonate, C_7-C_{40} -haloarylalkyl carbonate, C_1-C_{40} -alkyl phosphonate, C_1-C_{40} -haloalkyl phosphonate, C_6-C_{40} -aryl phosphonate, C_6-C_{40} -haloaryl phosphonate, C_7-C_{40} -arylalkyl phosphonate or C_7 - C_{40} -haloarylalkyl phosphonate,

35

 ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^3$ is a ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{C}}}_1{-}{\ensuremath{\mathsf{C}}}_{40}{-}{\ensuremath{\mathsf{hyd}}}{\ensuremath{\mathsf{rocarbon}}}$ group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, for example a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_{20} -alkyl group which may bear one 40 or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a $C_6-C_{22}-aryl$ group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR2, SR2, NR22-, NH2, $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, COR^2 , PR^2_2- , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$

substituents, a C_7-C_{15} -alkylaryl group or C_7-C_{15} -arylalkyl group, 45 where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different

5

halogen, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, NH_2 , $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a

- 5 C_2 - C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ substituents, a C_8 - C_{12} -arylalkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ substituents,
- 10 or R^3 is a halogen atom or a PR^2_2 , $B(OR^2)_2$, SiR^2_3 or SnR^2_3 group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1-C_{20} -hydrocarbon group, eg. a C_1-C_{10} -alkyl group or C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents,
- 15 or two radicals R^2 may be joined to form a ring system, or R^3 is a C_1-C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1-C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents,
- y^1 , y^2 and y^3 are identical or different and are each a hydrogen 20 atom or are as defined for X or R^3 , and y^4 , y^5 and y^6 are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom or are as defined for R^3 .

In the process of the present invention, the indanones of the 25 formula I or Ia are converted directly into the indanones of the formula II or IIa in one reaction step by reaction with the coupling component. In this reaction, no use is made of protective groups for the carbonyl function of the indanone of the formula I or Ia.

For the purposes of this application, the term "heteroatom" refers to any atom of the Periodic Table of the Elements with the exception of carbon and hydrogen. A heteroatom is preferably an atom of Group 14, 15 or 16 of the Periodic Table of the Elements with the exception of carbon. The term "heterocyclic group" refers to a heteroatom-containing cyclic group.

In the process of the present invention, particular preference is given to using indanones of the formula I or Ia in which

- 40 X is chlorine, bromine, iodine, triflate, nonaflate, mesylate, ethylsulfonate, benzenesulfonate, tosylate, triisopropylbenzenesulfonate, formate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, nitrobenzoate, halogenated arylcarboxylates, in particular fluorinated benzoate, methyl carbonate, ethyl carbonate, benzyl carbonate, tert-butyl
- 45 carbonate, dimethyl phosphonate, diethyl phosphonate, diphenyl phosphonate or diazonium,

 R^1 is a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_8 -alkyl group which maybear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, PR^2_{2-} , NR^2_{2-} , $-SiR^2_{3}$ or $-OSiR^2_{3}$ substituents, a C_6-C_{10} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, 5 chlorine, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, a C_7 - C_{12} -alkylaryl or arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, 10 OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ substituents, a C_2-C_8 -alkenyl group or a C_2-C_8 -alkynyl group which may each bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2 2 substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 15 substituents, or R^1 is an OR^2 , PR^2_2 , NR^2_2 , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1 - C_4 -alkyl group or C_6 - C_{10} -aryl group, where the alkyl group may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents and the aryl group may bear 20 one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, SR2, NR^2_{2} -, PR^2_{2} -, $-SiR^2_{3}$ or $-OSiR^2_{3}$ substituents, or R^1 is a C_1 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group, with preferred heteroatoms being oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and silicon, which may in turn bear C_1 - C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, 25 \mathbb{R}^3 is a C_1 - C_{20} -group such as a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR2, NR22- or -OSiR23 substituents, a C_1-C_{14} -aryl group which may bear fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2 , NH_2 , NO_2 , CN, COR_2 or CO_2R_2 substituents, a C_7 - C_{15} -alkylaryl 30 group or C_7 - C_{15} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR^2 , NR^2_2 - or $OSiR^2_3$ substituents, and the aryl part may bear fluorine, chlorine, OR2, SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, NH_2 , NO_2 , CN, COR^2 or CO^2R^2 substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or 35 different fluorine, OR2, CO2R2, COR2, NR22- or OSiR23 substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR2, NR22- or OSiR23 substituents, a $C_{\theta}-C_{12}$ -arylalkenyl group, a PR^2_2 , $B(OR^2)_2$ or SnR^2_3 group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1-C_4 -alkyl group or 40 C6-aryl group, where the alkyl group may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2 or NR22 substituents and the aryl group may bear fluorine, chlorine, OR2 or NR^2 substituents and, in addition, two radicals R^2 may be

joined to one another to form a ring system, a C_1-C_{14} -heterocyclic 45 group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur

7

and the group may in turn bear C_1-C_6 -radicals or heteroatoms assubstituents,

Y¹, Y² and Y³ are identical or different and are each a hydrogen 5 atom or are as defined for R³ or X and at least one of the radicals Y¹, Y² and Y³, preferably Y³, is a hydrogen atom, Y⁴, Y⁵ and Y⁶ are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom or are as defined for R³ and at least one of the radicals Y⁴, Y⁵ and Y⁶, preferably Y⁶, is a hydrogen atom.

10

Very particular preference is given to indanones of the formula I or Ia in which X is chlorine, bromine, iodine, triflate, nonaflate, mesylate, tosylate or diazonium, R^1 is a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_8 -alkyl group which may

- 15 bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2 substituents, a phenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2 substituents, a C_7 - C_{12} -alkylaryl or arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine,
- 20 chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents, a C_2 - C_8 -alkenyl group or a C_2 - C_8 -alkynyl group which may each bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents, a C_8 - C_{12} -arylalkenyl group
- 25 which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2 substituents, or R^1 is an OR^2 , SiR^2 3 or $-OSiR^2$ 3 group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1 - C_4 -alkyl group or phenyl group, where the alkyl group may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2 2
- 30 substituents and the aryl group may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents, or R^1 is a C_1 - C_16 -heterocyclic group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur and silicon and the group may in turn bear C_1 - C_{10} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents,
- 35 Y^1 , Y^2 or Y^3 are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom, chlorine, bromine, iodine, triflate, nanoflate, mesylate, tosylate or diazonium, or Y^1 , Y^2 or Y^3 are each a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_8 -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$
- 40 substituents, a C₆-C₁₄-aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR², SR²NR²₂-, NH₂, -N₂H₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R², CHO, COR², PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₇-C₁₅-alkylaryl group or C₇-C₁₅-arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR²,
- 45 $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, NH_2 , $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$

substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or moreidentical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_8 -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, 5 $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, or Y^1 , Y^2 or Y^3 are each a halogen atom or an NR^2 , PR^2 , $B(OR^2)_2$, SiR^2_3 or SnR^2_3 group, where R^2 are identical or different and are 10 each a C_1 - C_{20} -hydrocarbon group, eg. a C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl group or C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, or two radicals R^2 may be joined to form a ring system, or Y^1 , Y^2 or Y^3 are each a $C_1-C_{20}-$ heterocyclic group which 15 is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1 - C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, and at least two of the radicals Y^1 , Y^2 and Y^3 are each a hydrogen atom, preferably Y^1 and Y^3 .

 R^3 is a C_1-C_{14} -group such as a linear, branched or cyclic 20 C_1-C_8 -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR^{2a} , NR^{2a}_2 - or $OSiR^{2a}_3$ substituents, a C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may bear fluorine, chlorine, R^2 , OR^{2a} or NR^{2a}_2 substituents, a C_7-C_{10} -alkylaryl group or C_7 - C_{10} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may 25 bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR^{2a}, NR^{2a}₂- or OSiR^{2a}_3 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2a or NR2a2 substituents, a C_2 - C_8 -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR^{2a} , $CO^{2}R^{2a}$ or NR^{2a} 2 30 substituents, a C_2 - C_8 -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR^{2a} or NR^{2a}_2 substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, a PR^{2a}_2 , $B(OR^{2a})_2$ or SnR^{2a}_3 group, where R^{2a} are identical or different and are each a linear or branched C_1-C_4 -alkyl group which may bear one or more fluorine 35 substituents, or a phenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine or OR^{2a} substituents, and, in addition, two radicals R^{2a} may be joined to one another to form a ring system, a C_1 - C_{14} -heterocyclic group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and the group may in 40 turn bear C_1 - C_4 -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, and Y^4 , Y^5 and Y^6 are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom or \mathbb{R}^3 and at least two of the radicals \mathbb{Y}^4 , \mathbb{Y}^5 and \mathbb{Y}^6

45 Illustrative examples of indanones of the formula I, which do not, however, restrict the scope of the invention, are:

are hydrogen, preferably Y^4 and Y^6 .

9

2-methyl-7-chloro-1-indanone 2-methyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-iodo-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-trifluoroacetoxy-1-indanone

5 2-methyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-ethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(p-toluenesulfonoxy)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-benzenesulfonoxy-1-indanone

10 2-methyl-7-(2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonoxy)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-pentafluorobenzenesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-nonafluorobutanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-acetoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-formyloxy-1-indanone

15 2-methyl-7-pentafluorobenzoyloxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(p-nitrobenzoyloxy)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-methoxycarbonyloxy-l-indanone

2-methyl-7-tert-butyloxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-ethoxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone

20 2-methyl-7-benzyloxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-dimethylphosphonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-diethylphosphonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-diphenylphosphonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone chloride

25 2-methyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone tetrafluoroborate

2-methyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone sulfate

2-methyl-4-vinyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-butyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-fluoro-7-bromo-1-indanone

30 2-methyl-4-isopropyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-methyl-5,7-dibromo-1-indanone

2-methyl-5,7-dichloro-1-indanone

2-methyl-6,7-dichloro-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-chloro-7-bromo-1-indanone

35 2-methyl-4-phenyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone chloride

2-methyl-4-cyclohexyl-7-diazonium-l-indanone tetrafluoroborate

2,5-dimethyl-7-chloro-1-indanone

2,4-dimethyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2,6-dimethyl-7-chloro-1-indanone

40 2-methyl-5-butyl-7-chloro-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-isopropyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-l-indanone

2-methyl-5-tert-butyl-7-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-phenyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-iodo-1-indanone

45 2-methyl-5-benzyl-7-chloro-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-methoxy-7-chloro-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-phenoxy-7-chloro-1-indanone

```
2-methyl-6-methoxy-7-chloro-1-indanone
  2-methyl-6-isopropoxy-7-bromo-1-indanone
  2-methyl-6-trimethylsilyloxy-7-bromo-1-indanone
  2-methyl-5-vinyl-7-(p-toluenesulfonoxy)-1-indanone
5 2-methyl-6-bromo-7-trifluoroacetoxy-1-indanone
   2-methyl-6-phenyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-methoxy-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-diisopropylamino-7-chloro-1-indanone
10 2-trifluoromethyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-4-methyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-5-isobutyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-
   1-indanone
15
   2-ethyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-diazonium-l-indanone tetrafluoroborate
   2-ethyl-7-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
20 2-ethyl-4-trimethylsilyloxy-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-
   1-indanone
   2-ethyl-5-methyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-4-benzyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone tetrafluoroborate
25 2-n-propyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-5,7-dichloro-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2,6-diethyl-7-diazonium-l-indanone chloride
30 2-butyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-butyl-5-fluoro-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-butyl-5,7-dichloro-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-7-bromo-l-indanone
35 2-isopropyl-7-iodo-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-5-diphenylphosphino-7-nonafluorobutanesulfonoxy-
   1-indanone
   2-phenyl-4-dimethylamino-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-phenyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
40 2-(2-pyridyl)-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-(2-furyl)-7-iodo-1-indanone
    2-cyclohexyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
    2-cyclohexyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
    2-cyclohexyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
 45 2-isobutyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
    2-isobutyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
    2-tert-butyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
```

11

2-methyl-4-acetoxy-1-indanone 2-methyl-4-formyloxy-1-indanone

```
2-tert-butyl-7-iodo-1-indanone
  2-benzyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
  2-allyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
  2-vinyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
5 2-(2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yl)-6-benzyl-7-chloroindanone
  2-(hex-1-ynyl)-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-trimethylsilyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-trimethylsilyloxy-7-bromo-1-indanone
  2-dimethylamino-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
10 2-N-pyrrolidino-7-chloro-1-indanone
  2-diphenylphosphino-5-isopropyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methoxy-6-allyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2,6-dimethoxy-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-phenoxy-5-dimethylamino-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
15 2-(2-methoxyethyl)-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-(3-chloropropyl)-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2,4,5,6-tetramethyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-methoxy-7-bromo-1-indanone
20 2-butyl-5-benzyl-6-bromo-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-trimethylsilyloxy-4-methoxy-5-allyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone
   tetrafluoroborate
   2-N-piperidino-4-fluoro-5,7-dibromo-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-4-cyclohexyl-5-methyl-7-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone
25 2,5-dimethoxy-4-bromo-6-trifluoromethyl-7-iodo-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-4-dimethylamino-5-trimethylsilyl-7-chloroindanone
   2-trifluoroethoxy-4-thiomethoxy-6-butyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-triethylsilyl-5,6-difluoro-7-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2,5-diphenyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
30
   Illustrative examples of indanones of the formula Ia, which,
   however, do not restrict the scope of the invention, are:
   2-methyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-iodo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-trifluoroacetoxy-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
40 2-methyl-4-ethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(p-toluenesulfonoxy)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-benzenesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonoxy)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-pentafluorobenzenesulfonoxy-1-indanone
45 2-methyl-4-nonafluorobutanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
```

```
2-methyl-4-pentafluorobenzoyloxy-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(p-nitrobenzoyloxy)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-methoxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-tert-butyloxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone
 5 2-methyl-4-ethoxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-benzyloxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-dimethylphosphonoxy-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-diethylphosphonoxy-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-diphenylphosphonoxy-1-indanone
10 2-methyl-4-diazonium-1-indanone chloride
   2-methyl-4-diazonium-1-indanone tetrafluoroborate
   2-methyl-4-diazonium-1-indanone sulfate
   2-methyl-7-vinyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-butyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
15 2-methyl-6-fluoro-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-isopropyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4,7-dibromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5,4-dichloro-1-indanone
20 2-methyl-6,4-dichloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4,7-dichloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-chloro-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-phenyl-4-diazonium-1-indanone chloride
   2-methyl-7-cyclohexyl-4-diazonium-1-indanone tetrafluoroborate
25 2,5-dimethyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2,7-dimethyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2,6-dimethyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-butyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-isopropyl-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
30 2-methyl-5-tert-butyl-4-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-phenyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4-iodo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-6-benzyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-6-methoxy-4-chloro-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-5-phenoxy-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-6-methoxy-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-6-isopropoxy-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-6-trimethylsilyloxy-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-vinyl-4-(p-toluenesulfonoxy)-1-indanone
40 2-methyl-6-bromo-4-trifluoroacetoxy-1-indanone
   2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-methoxy-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-diisopropylamino-4-chloro-1-indanone
 45 2-trifluoromethyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
    2-trifluoromethyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
    2-trifluoromethyl-4-methyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
```

```
2-trifluoromethyl-5-isobutyl-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-
  1-indanone
  2-ethyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
5 2-ethyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-4-diazonium-1-indanone tetrafluoroborate
  2-ethyl-4-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-5-trimethylsilyloxy-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-
   1-indanone
10 2-ethyl-5-methyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-benzyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-4-diazonium-1-indanone tetrafluoroborate
   2,6-diethyl-4-diazonium-1-indanone chloride
   2-n-propyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
15 2-n-propyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-4,6-dichloro-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-l-indanone
   2-butyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-butyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
20 2-butyl-5-fluoro-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-butyl-4,5-dichloro-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-4-iodo-1-indanone
25 2-isopropyl-5-diphenylphosphino-4-nonafluorobutanesulfonoxy-
   1-indanone
   2-phenyl-7-dimethylamino-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-phenyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-(2-pyridyl)-4-bromo-1-indanone
30 2-(2-furyl)-4-iodo-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-isobutyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
35 2-isobutyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-tert-butyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-tert-butyl-4-iodo-1-indanone
   2-benzyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-allyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
40 2-vinyl-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-(2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yl)-6-benzyl-4-chloroindanone
   2-(hex-1-ynyl)-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-trimethylsilyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-trimethylsilyloxy-4-bromo-1-indanone
45 2-dimethylamino-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-N-pyrrolidino-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-diphenylphosphino-5-isopropyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
```

```
2-methoxy-6-ally1-4-chloro-1-indanone
  2,6-dimethoxy-4-bromo-1-indanone
  2-phenoxy-5-dimethylamino-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
  2-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-chloro-1-indanone
5 2-(3-chloropropyl)-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2,5,6,7-tetramethyl-4-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-phenyl-5-methoxy-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-butyl-5-benzyl-6-bromo-4-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
10 2-trimethylsilyloxy-7-methoxy-5-allyl-4-diazonium-1-indanone
   tetrafluoroborate
   2-N-piperidino-7-fluoro-5,4-dibromo-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-7-cyclohexyl-5-methyl-4-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone
   2,5-dimethoxy-7-bromo-6-trifluoromethyl-4-iodo-1-indanone
15 2-ethyl-7-dimethylamino-5-trimethylsilyl-4-chloroindanone
   2-trifluoroethoxy-7-thiomethoxy-6-butyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
   2-triethylsilyl-5,6-difluoro-4-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2,5-diphenyl-4-bromo-1-indanone
20 Illustrative examples of indanones of the formula II, which,
   however, do not restrict the scope of the invention, are:
   2-methyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(1-naphthyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-6-(2-naphthyl)-1-indanone
25 2-methyl-7-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-methoxy-1-naphthyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(6-methoxy-2-naphthyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone
30 2-methyl-7-(3-methylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-methylphenyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-7-(2,5-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-isopropylphenyl)-1-indanone
40 2-methyl-7-(3,5-di-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-mesityl-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(4-biphenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(3-biphenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(2-biphenyl)-1-indanone
 45 2-methyl-7-(3,5-diphenylphenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(4-styryl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(3-styryl)-1-indanone
```

```
2-methyl-7-(2-styryl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(9-anthracenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(9-phenanthrenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
5 2-methyl-7-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3,5-dihydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
10 2-methyl-7-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
15 2-methyl-7-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-thioanisyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-thioanisyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
20 2-methyl-7-(3-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-nitrophenyl)-l-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-methyl-3-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-indanone
25 2-methyl-7-(2-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-carboxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-carboxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-formylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-acetylphenyl)-1-indanone
30 2-methyl-7-(4-pivaloylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-aminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-aminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-aminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-7-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(4-(1-pyrrolidino)phenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(4-hydrazinophenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(3-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
 40 2-methyl-7-(2-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(4-bromophenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1-indanone
 45 2-methyl-7-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1-indanone
```

```
2-methyl-7-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(2,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
5 2-methyl-7-(3-furyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(5-methyl-2-furyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(benzofuryl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(5-methyl-2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
10 2-methyl-7-(3-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(5-isobutyl-2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(benzothiophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(N-methyl-2-pyrrolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(N-methyl-3-pyrrolyl)-1-indanone
15 2-methyl-7-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-pyrimidyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-quinolyl)-1-indanone
20 2-methyl-7-(3-quinolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-isoquinolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-thiazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-benzothiazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-N-methylimidazolyl)-1-indanone
25 2-methyl-7-(2-N-methylbenzoimidazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-oxazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(N-methyltriazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-butyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-cyclohexyl-1-indanone
30 2-methyl-7-isopropyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-benzyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(hex-1-en-6-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(hex-1-en-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-vinyl-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-7-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-allyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
40 2-methyl-7-(2-phenylethen-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-tributylstannyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-triphenylstannyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(boronic acid pinacol ester)-1-indanone
45 2-methyl-7-(boronic acid trimethylene glycol ester)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(B-catecholborane)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-diphenylphosphino-1-indanone
```

```
2-methyl-7-dibutylphosphino-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(methoxyphenylmethylphosphino)-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-7-(4-tolyl)-1-indanone
5 2-ethyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-7-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-7-cyclohexyl-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
  2-n-propyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
10 2-n-propyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
  2-n-propyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-7-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-n-butyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-n-butyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
15 2-n-butyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-n-butyl-7-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-7-(2-pyrridyl)-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
20 2-isobutyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-isobutyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-(4-tolyl)-1-indanone
25 2-trifluoromethyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
   2,4-dimethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-methoxy-7-phenyl-1-indanone
30 2,6-dimethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2,5-dimethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2,5-dimethyl-7-p-tolyl-1-indanone
   2,5-dimethyl-7-(2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
   2,4-methyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-5-phenyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5,7-diphenyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-diphenylphosphino-7-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-chloro-7-phenyl-1-indanone
40 2,6-dimethyl-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-4-methyl-7-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-5-vinyl-7-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-5-trifluoromethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-5-methyl-7-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
45 2-trifluoromethyl-4-butyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2,5-trifluoromethyl-7-butyl-1-indanone
   2-trimethylsilyl-5-isopropyl-7-(boronic acid pinacol ester)-
```

```
1-indanone
  2-dimethylamino-6-cyclohexyl-7-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone
  2,4,5,6-tetramethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
5 2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-methoxy-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
  2-butyl-5-benzyl-6-bromo-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
  2-trimethylsilyloxy-4-methoxy-5-allyl-7-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
  2-N-piperidino-4-fluoro-5,7-diphenyl-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-4-cyclohexyl-5-methyl-7-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone
10 2,5-dimethoxy-4-bromo-6-trifluoromethyl-7-furyl-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-5-trimethylsilyl-7-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-trifluoroethoxy-4-thiomethoxy-6-butyl-7-vinyl-1-indanone
   2-triethylsilyl-5,6-difluoro-7-(3-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
   2,5-diphenyl-7-fluoro-1-indanone
15
   Illustrative examples of indanones of the formula IIa, which,
   however, do not restrict the scope of the invention, are:
   2-methyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)-1-indanone
20 2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-methoxy-1-naphthyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(6-methoxy-2-naphthyl)-1-indanone
25 2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-methylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-methylphenyl)-l-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone
30 2-methyl-4-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2,5-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3,5-di-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-4-mesityl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-biphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-biphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-biphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3,5-diphenylphenyl)-1-indanone
 40 2-methyl-4-(4-styryl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-4-(3-styryl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-4-(2-styryl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-4-(9-anthracenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-4-(9-phenanthrenyl)-1-indanone
 45 2-methyl-4-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
```

```
2-methyl-4-(2,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(3,5-dihydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
5 2-methyl-4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
10 2-methyl-4-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-thioanisyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-thioanisyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
15 2-methyl-4-(2-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-methyl-3-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-indanone
20 2-methyl-4-(4-carboxylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-carboxylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-formylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-acetylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-pivaloylphenyl)-1-indanone
25 2-methyl-4-(4-aminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-aminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-aminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-1-indanone
30 2-methyl-4-(4-(1-pyrrolidino)phenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-hydrazinophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1-indanone
40 2-methyl-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
45 2-methyl-4-(2,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
```

PCT/EP98/01232

```
2-methyl-4-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(3-furyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(5-methyl-2-furyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(benzofuryl)-1-indanone
5 2-methyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(5-methyl-2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(3-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(5-isobutyl-2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(benzothiophenyl)-1-indanone
10 2-methyl-4-(N-methyl-2-pyrrolyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(N-methyl-3-pyrrolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-pyridyl)-1-indanone
15 2-methyl-4-(2-pyrimidyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-quinolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(3-quinolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-isoquinolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-thiazolyl)-1-indanone
20 2-methyl-4-(2-benzothioazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-N-methylimidazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-N-methylbenzoimidazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-oxazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(N-methyltriazolyl)-1-indanone
25
   2-methyl-4-butyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-cyclohexyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-isopropyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-benzyl-1-indanone
30 2-methyl-4-(hex-1-en-6-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(hex-1-en-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-vinyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-4-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-allyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(2-phenylethen-1-yl)-1-indanone
40 2-methyl-4-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-tributylstannyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-triphenylstannyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(boronic acid pinacol ester)-1-indanone
45 2-methyl-4-(boronic acid trimethylene glycol ester)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(B-catecholborane)-1-indanone
```

```
2-methyl-4-diphenylphosphino-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-dibutylphosphino-1-indanone
  2-methyl-4-(methoxyphenyl-methyl-phosphino)-1-indanone
5 2-ethyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-4-(4-tolyl)-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-4-naphthyl-1-indanone
  2-ethyl-4-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-4-cyclohexyl-1-indanone
10 2-ethyl-4-butyl-1-indanone
  2-n-propyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-4-naphthyl-1-indanone
  2-n-propyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
  2-n-propyl-7-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone
15 2-n-butyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-n-butyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-n-butyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-n-butyl-7-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-4-(2-pyrridyl)-1-indanone
20 2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-4-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-isobutyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-isobutyl-4-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
25 2-trifluoromethyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-4-(4-tolyl)-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-4-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
30 2,7-dimethyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2,6-dimethyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2,5-dimethyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2,5-dimethyl-4-p-tolyl-1-indanone
35 2,5-dimethyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
   2,7-methyl-4-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-phenyl-4-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5,4-diphenyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-indanone
40 2-methyl-5-diphenylphosphino-4-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-chloro-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2,6-dimethyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-methyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-5-vinyl-4-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
45 2-isopropyl-5-trifluoromethyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-5-methyl-4-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-butyl-4-naphthyl-1-indanone
```

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331

22

2,5-trifluoromethyl-4-butyl-1-indanone 2-trimethylsilyl-5-isopropyl-4-(boronic acid pinacol ester)-1-indanone 2-dimethylamino-6-cyclohexyl-4-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone 5 2,5,6,7-tetramethyl-4-phenyl-1-indanone 2-methyl-7-phenyl-5-methoxy-4-naphthyl-1-indanone 2-butyl-5-benzyl-6-bromo-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone 2-trimethylsilyloxy-7-methoxy-5-allyl-4-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone 10 2-N-piperidino-7-fluoro-5,4-diphenyl-1-indanone 2-isopropyl-7-cyclohexyl-5-methyl-4-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone 2,5-dimethoxy-7-bromo-6-trifluoromethyl-4-furyl-1-indanone 2-trifluoroethoxy-7-thiomethoxy-6-butyl-4-vinyl-1-indanone 2-triethylsilyl-5,6-difluoro-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone 15 2,5-diphenyl-7-fluoro-1-indanone

In the process of the present invention, at least one indanone of the formula I or Ia is reacted with at least one coupling component, forming the indanones of the formulae II and IIa. In 20 this reaction, the coupling component serves to introduce the radical R3. It is also possible for the coupling component to convert one or more of the radicals Y^1 , Y^2 and Y^3 which are as defined for X into radicals Y^4 , Y^5 and Y^6 which are as defined for R³.

25

The coupling components are preferably compounds containing elements of Groups 13-17 of the Periodic Table of the Elements. The coupling components are preferably compounds containing boron, carbon, silicon, germanium, tin, phosphorus or fluorine. 30 The coupling components are particularly preferably compounds containing boron, carbon, silicon, tin or phosphorus.

Preferred boron-containing coupling components are boronic acids and boronic esters, for example of the type

35

 $R^4-B(OR^5)_2$,

where R^4 is a C_1 - C_{40} -group such as a linear, branched or cyclic C_1-C_{20} -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ substituents, a C_6-C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more 40 identical or different halogen, OR2, SR2, NR22-, NH2, -N2H3, NO2, CN, CO_2R^2 , COR^2_4 , CHO, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_7 - C_{15} -alkylaryl group or C_7 - C_{15} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl group may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, $\mathrm{OR^2}$, $\mathrm{SR^2}$, $\mathrm{NR^2}_{2^-}$, $\mathrm{PR^2}_{2^-}$, $-\mathrm{SiR^2}_3$ or $-\mathrm{OSiR^2}_3$ substituents and the aryl 45 group may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR2, $\text{SR}^2,~\text{NR}^2{}_2-,~\text{NH}_2,~-\text{N}_2\text{H}_3,~\text{NO}_2,~\text{CN},~\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2,~\text{COR}^2,~\text{CHO},~\text{PR}^2{}_2-,~-\text{SiR}^2{}_3~\text{or}$

 $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or

23

more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR², NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₂-C₁₀-alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR², NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₈-C₁₂-arylalkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR², NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, or R⁴ is a C₁-C₂₀-heterocyclic group which may in turn bear C₁-C₂₀-radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, and R⁵ are identical or different and may each be a hydrogen atom, a linear, branched or cyclic C₁-C₄₀-group, for example a C₁-C₂₀-alkyl group or a C₆-C₁₄-aryl group, or form a ring system. Also preferred are condensation products of the abovementioned boronic acids and boronic esters.

15 Preferred boron-containing coupling components are, furthermore,
 boranes, for example of the type R⁶-B(R⁷)₂, where R⁶ is a linear,
 branched or cyclic C₁-C₂₀-alkyl group or a C₆-C₁₄-aryl group, which
 may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR²,
 SR², NR²₂-, NH₂, -N₂H₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R², COR², CHO, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or
20 -OSiR²₃ substituents, and R⁷ are identical or different and are
 each halogen, a linear, branched or cyclic C₁-C₄₀-group, for
 example a C₁-C₂₀-alkyl group or a C₆-C₁₄-aryl group, or R⁷ form a
 ring system.

25 Also preferred are diboranes, for example of the type

where R5 is as defined above, in particular the compounds

Examples of carbon-containing coupling components are alkenes and alkynes. Particular preference is given to alkenes and alkynes of the formula

R, R' and R" are identical or different and are each H or a C₁-C₁₀-alkyl group, where one or more of the CH₂ groups may be replaced by identical or different O, S, NR², -CO-, -OC=O-, C(O)O, -CONR², C₆-C₁₄-arylene -CH₂=CH₂-, -C≡C- or -SiR² groups and one or more H of R may be replaced by identical or different C₁-C₄-alkyl, OH, SiR₃², halogen, -C≡N-, -N₃, NR₂², COOH, -CO₂R² or -OC(O)R² substituents, where R, R' and R" may form one or more ring systems and R² is as defined in formula I.

Very particular preference is given to alkenes and alkynes in which R, R' are identical or different and are each H or a C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group, where one or two CH_2 groups may be replaced by identical or different -CO-, -C(0)O-, CONR² and phenylene groups and from 1 to 3 H of R may be replaced by identical or different SiR_3^2 , OH, F, Cl, CN and CO_2R^2 substituents, and in which R" is H and R^2 is as defined above.

Examples of silicon-containing coupling components are compounds of the type R^4 -Si(R^7)₃ with the abovementioned definitions for R^4 and R^7 .

Examples of tin-containing coupling components are stannanes, for example of the type $R^4-Sn(R^7)_3$, and also distannanes of the type $(R^7)_3Sn-Sn(R^7)_3$ with the abovementioned definitions for R^4 and R^7 .

Examples of phosphorus-containing coupling components are compounds of the type $(R^5)_2P-R^8$, where the radical R^8 is H, $Sn(R^7)_3$ or $Si(R^7)_3$ and R^5 and R^7 are as defined above.

Examples of fluorine-containing coupling components are fluoride salts in which the cation is an element of groups 1-3 of the Periodic Table of the Elements or, particularly preferably, is a bulky peralkylated ammonium, sulfonium, amidosulfonium, phosphonium, amidophosphonium or guanidinium cation.

The coupling components described are illustrated by the following examples which do not restrict the scope of the invention.

Examples of boronic acids and boronic esters are: phenylboronic acid p-tolylboronic acid m-tolylboronic acid 5 o-tolylboronic acid 2,3-dimethylphenylboronic acid 2,4-dimethylphenylboronic acid 2,6-dimethylphenylboronic acid 3,5-dimethylphenylboronic acid 10 mesitylboronic acid tetramethylphenylboronic acid butylphenylboronic acid 4-tert-butylphenylboronic acid 4-ethylphenylboronic acid 15 tert-butylphenylboronic acid isopropylphenylboronic acid cyclohexylphenylboronic acid 4-(hex-5-en-1-yl)phenylboronic acid triisopropylsilylphenylboronic acid 20 p-methoxyphenylboronic acid m-methoxyphenylboronic acid o-methoxyphenylboronic acid 2,4-dimethoxyphenylboronic acid 2,5-dimethoxyphenylboronic acid 25 3,5-dimethoxyphenylboronic acid 2,3,4-trimethoxyphenylboronic acid 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenylboronic acid 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenylboronic acid p-phenoxyphenylboronic acid 30 p-ethoxyphenylboronic acid 2-(3'-phenylboronic acid)-1,3-dioxolane 3,4-(methylenedioxy)phenylboronic acid 3,4-(isopropylidenedioxy)phenylboronic acid p-thioanisylboronic acid 35 m-thioanisylboronic acid o-thioanisylboronic acid p-nitrophenylboronic acid o-nitrophenylboronic acid m-nitrophenylboronic acid 40 3-nitro-4-methylphenylboronic acid 3-nitro-4-bromophenylboronic acid 4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenylboronic acid 3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenylboronic acid 2-(methoxycarbonyl)phenylboronic acid 45 4-carboxylphenylboronic acid 3-carboxylphenylboronic acid 2-carboxylphenylboronic acid

PCT/EP98/01232

WO 98/40331

26

formylphenylboronic acid acetylphenylboronic acid pivaloylphenylboronic acid o-fluorophenylboronic acid 5 m-fluorophenylboronic acid p-fluorophenylboronic acid 2,3-difluorophenylboronic acid 2,4-difluorophenylboronic acid 3,5-difluorophenylboronic acid 10 2,3,4-trifluorophenylboronic acid 2,4,6-trifluorophenylboronic acid tetrafluorophenylboronic acid pentafluorophenylboronic acid o-chlorophenylboronic acid 15 m-chlorophenylboronic acid p-chlorophenylboronic acid 3,5-dichlorophenylboronic acid 2,4,6-trichlorophenylboronic acid p-bromophenylboronic acid 20 p-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid m-trifluoromethylboronic acid o-trifluoromethylboronic acid 2,6-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid 25 p-trifluoromethyltetrafluorophenylboronic acid trifluoromethoxyphenylboronic acid o-cyanophenylboronic acid m-cyanophenylboronic acid p-cyanophenylboronic acid 30 tetrafluorocyanophenylboronic acid m-aminophenylboronic acid p-aminophenylboronic acid tetrafluoro-4-aminophenylboronic acid 3-amino-4-methylphenylboronic acid 35 p-dimethylaminophenylboronic acid m-dimethylaminophenylboronic acid o-dimethylaminophenylboronic acid hydrazylphenylboronic acid p-hydroxyphenylboronic acid 40 m-hydroxyphenylboronic acid o-hydroxyphenylboronic acid 3-hydroxy-4-phenylboronic acid 2,4-dihydroxyphenylboronic acid 3,5-dihydroxyphenylboronic acid 45 1-naphthylboronic acid 2-naphthylboronic acid 2-methyl-1-naphthylboronic acid

PCT/EP98/01232

27

4-methyl-1-naphthylboronic acid

4-methoxy-1-naphthylboronic acid

6-methoxy-2-naphthylboronic acid

2-biphenylboronic acid

5 3-biphenylboronic acid

4-biphenylboronic acid

3,5-diphenylphenylboronic acid

p-styrylboronic acid

m-styrylboronic acid

10 o-styrylboronic acid

9-anthraceneboronic acid

9-phenanthreneboronic acid

2-furanboronic acid

3-furanboronic acid

15 5-methyl-2-furanboronic acid

benzofuranboronic acid

2-thiopheneboronic acid

3-thiopheneboronic acid

5-methyl-2-thiopheneboronic acid

20 benzothiopheneboronic acid

N-methyl-2-pyrroleboronic acid

N-methyl-3-pyrroleboronic acid

2-pyridineboronic acid

3-pyridineboronic acid

25 4-pyridineboronic acid

pyrimidineboronic acid

2-quinolineboronic acid

3-quinolineboronic acid

4-isoguinolineboronic acid

30 tetrafluoropyridineboronic acid

vinylboronic acid

but-2-en-2-ylboronic acid

hexenylboronic acid

cyclohexenylboronic acid

35 2-phenylethenylboronic acid

6-methoxyhex-1-ene-1-boronic acid

allylboronic acid

benzylboronic acid

p-methoxybenzylboronic acid

40 ethynylboronic acid

2-trimethylsilylethynylboronic acid

2-phenylethynylboronic acid

hex-1-yne-1-boronic acid

tert-butylacetyleneboronic acid

45 n-butylboronic acid

cyclohexylboronic acid

isopropylboronic acid

28

phenylboronic acid dimethyl ester phenylboronic acid diethyl ester phenylboronic acid dibutyl ester phenylboronic acid diisopropyl ester 5 phenylboronic acid dicyclohexyl ester phenylboronic acid di-tert-butyl ester phenylboronic acid diphenyl ester p-tolylboronic acid dimethyl ester p-tolylboronic acid diethyl ester 10 p-tolylboronic acid diisopropyl ester 3,5-dimethylphenylboronic acid dibutyl ester 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid methyl ester 1-naphthylboronic acid dimethyl ester 1-naphthylboronic acid diethyl ester 15 1-naphthylboronic acid dibutyl ester 1-naphthylboronic acid diisopropyl ester 1-naphthylboronic acid diphenyl ester 2-naphthylboronic acid dimethyl ester 2-naphthylboronic acid diisopropyl ester 20 2-furanboronic acid dimethyl ester 3-furanboronic acid diisopropyl ester 2-thiopheneboronic acid dimethyl ester n-methylpyrrole-2-boronic acid diisopropyl ester pyridineboronic acid dimethyl ester 25 pyridineboronic acid diisopropyl ester B-n-butylcatecholborane B-(1-hexenyl)catecholborane B-cyclohexylcatecholborane B-phenylcatecholborane 30 B-(1-naphthyl)catecholborane B-(2-naphthyl)catecholborane **B-ethynylcatecholborane** B-(2-trimethylsilylethynyl)catecholborane B-(2-phenylethynyl)catecholborane 35 B-(hex-1-yn-1-yl)catecholborane B-(tert-butylethynyl)catecholborane phenylboronic acid pinacol ester phenylboronic acid cyclohexanediol ester phenylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester 40 phenylboronic acid glycol ester phenylboronic acid 2',2'-dimethylpropanediol ester 1-naphthylboronic acid cyclohexanediol ester 1-naphthylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester 1-naphthylboronic acid pinacol ester 45 1-naphthylboronic acid glycol ester 2-naphthylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester 2-naphthylboronic acid pinacol ester

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331

29

methoxyphenylboronic acid dimethyl ester aminophenylboronic acid tributyl ester nitrophenylboronic acid pinacol ester

fluorophenylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester

5 chlorophenylboronic acid diisopropyl ester bromophenylboronic acid pinacol ester cyanophenylboronic acid pinacol ester

4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenylboronic acid pinacol ester

4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester

10 vinylboronic acid dimethyl ester

B-vinylcatecholborane

vinylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester hex-1-en-1-ylboronic acid diisopropyl ester

B-hexenylcatecholborane

15 cyclohexenylboronic acid diethyl ester

B-cyclohexenylcatecholborane

2-phenylethenylboronic acid diphenyl ester

2-phenylethenylcatecholborane

6-methoxyhex-1-ene-1-boronic acid dimethyl ester

20 allylboronic acid diisopropyl ester

allylboronic acid pinacol ester

allylcatecholborane

benzylboronic acid diisopropyl ester

p-methoxybenzylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester

25 ethynylboronic acid diisopropyl ester

2-trimethylsilylethynylboronic acid diisopropyl ester

2-trimethylsilylethynylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester

2-phenylethynylboronic acid pinacol ester

2-phenylethynylboronic acid diisopropyl ester

30 hex-1-yn-1-boronic acid diisopropyl ester

hex-1-yn-1-boronic acid dibutyl ester

tert-butylacetyleneboronic acid diisopropyl ester

tert-butylacetyleneboronic acid pinacol ester

n-butylboronic acid dimethyl ester

35 n-butylboronic acid diisopropyl ester

B-n-butylcatecholborane

n-butylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester

n-butylboronic acid pinacol ester

cyclohexylboronic acid dimethyl ester

40 B-cyclohexylcatecholborane

cyclohexylboronic acid trimethylene glycol ester

isopropylboronic acid diethyl ester

B-isopropylcatecholborane

isopropylboronic acid pinacol ester

PCT/EP98/01232

Examples of above-described boranes are: B-n-butyl-9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane = B-n-butyl-9-BBN B-isoamyl-9-BBN B-(hex-1-en-1-y1)-9-BBN5 B-vinyl-9-BBN B-cyclohexyl-9-BBN B-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yl)-9-BBN B-phenyl-9-BBN B-(1-naphthy1)-9-BBN 10 B-(2-naphthyl)-9-BBN B-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-9-BBN B-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)-9-BBN B-(2-phenylethen-1-yl)-9-BBN B-benzyl-9-BBN 15 B-allyl-9-BBN ethyldisiamylborane n-butyldisiamylborane amyldisiamylborane cyclohexyldisiamylborane 20 vinyldisiamylborane hex-1-en-1-yldisiamylborane 2-phenylethen-1-yldisiamylborane 2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yldisiamylborane phenyldisiamylborane 25 naphthyldisiamylborane benzyldisiamylborane 2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yldisiamylborane tributylborane cyclohexyldibutylborane 30 vinyldibutylborane hex-1-en-1-yldibutylborane 2-phenylethen-1-yldibutylborane 2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yldibutylborane phenyldibutylborane 35 naphthyldibutylborane benzyldibutylborane 2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yldibutylborane ethyldicyclohexylborane n-butyldicyclohexylborane 40 amyldicyclohexylborane vinyldicyclohexylborane hex-1-en-1-yldicyclohexylborane 2-phenylethen-1-yldicyclohexylborane 2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yldicyclohexylborane 45 phenyldicyclohexylborane naphthyldicyclohexylborane benzyldicyclohexylborane

31

2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yldicyclohexylborane di-n-butylthexylborane divinylthexylborane dihex-1-en-1-ylthexylborane 5 diphenylthexylborane dinaphthylthexylborane bis-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yl)thexylborane n-butyldibromoborane n-butyldichloroborane 10 amyldibromoborane cyclohexyldibromoborane vinyldibromoborane vinyldichloroborane hex-1-en-1-yldibromoborane 15 2-phenylethen-1-yldibromoborane 2-phenylethen-1-yldichloroborane 2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yldifluoroborane phenyldibromoborane phenyldichloroborane 20 naphthyldibromoborane benzyldibromoborane 2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yldibromoborane tert-butylethynyldifluoroborane butyldiisopinocamphenylborane 25 vinyldiisopinocamphenylborane hex-1-en-1-yldiisopinocamphenylborane phenyldiisopinocamphenylborane naphthyldiisopinocamphenylborane 2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yldiisopinocamphenylborane 30 Examples of above-described stannanes and distannanes are: phenyltrimethylstannane phenyltributylstannane tetraphenylstannane 35 p-tolyltrimethylstannane m-tolyltributylstannane o-tolyltrimethylstannane 2,3-dimethylphenyltrimethylstannane 2,4-dimethylphenyltributylstannane 40 2,6-dimethylphenyltrimethylstannane 3,5-dimethylphenyltrimethylstannane mesityltrimethylstannane tetramethylphenyltrimethylstannane butylphenyltrimethylstannane 45 tert-butylphenyltributylstannane isopropylphenyltrimethylstannane cyclohexylphenyltrimethylstannane

4-(hex-5-en-1-yl)phenyltrimethylstannane triisopropylsilylphenyltrimethylstannane p-methoxyphenyltrimethylstannane m-methoxyphenyltributylstannane 5 o-methoxyphenyltrimethylstannane 2,4-dimethoxyphenyltrimethylstannane 2,5-dimethoxyphenyltrimethylstannane 3,5-dimethoxyphenyltributylstannane 2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyltrimethylstannane 10 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyltrimethylstannane 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyltributylstannane p-phenoxyphenyltrimethylstannane p-ethoxyphenyltrimethylstannane 2-(3'-phenyltrimethylstannane)-1,3-dioxolane 15 3,4-(methylenedioxy)phenyltrimethylstannane 3,4-(isopropylidenedioxy)phenyltrimethylstannane p-thioanisyltributylstannane m-thoianisyltrimethylstannane o-thioanisyltrimethylstannane 20 p-nitrophenyltrimethylstannane o-nitrophenyltributylstannane m-nitrophenyltrimethylstannane 3-nitro-4-methylphenyltrimethylstannane 3-nitro-4-bromophenyltrimethylstannane 25 4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyltributylstannane 3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyltrimethylstannane 2-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyltrimethylstannane 4-carboxylphenyltrimethylstannane 3-carboxylphenyltributylstannane 30 2-carboxylphenyltrimethylstannane formylphenyltrimethylstannane acetylphenyltrimethylstannane pivaloylphenyltrimethylstannane o-fluorophenyltrimethylstannane 35 m-fluorophenyltrimethylstannane p-fluorophenyltributylstannane 2,3-difluorophenyltrimethylstannane 2,4-difluorophenyltrimethylstannane 3,5-difluorophenyltriethylstannane 40 2,3,4-trifluorophenyltrimethylstannane 2,4,6-trifluorophenyltrimethylstannane tetrafluorophenyltriethylstannane pentafluorophenyltrimethylstannane o-chlorophenyltrimethylstannane 45 m-chlorophenyltributylstannane p-chlorophenyltrimethylstannane

3,5-dichlorophenyltrimethylstannane

33

2,4,6-trichlorophenyltrimethylstannane p-bromophenyltrimethylstannane p-trifluoromethylphenyltrimethylstannane m-trifluoromethyltributylstannane 5 o-trifluoromethyltrimethylstannane 2,6-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyltrimethylstannane 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyltributylstannane p-trifluoromethyltetrafluorophenyltrimethylstannane trifluoromethoxyphenyltrimethylstannane 10 o-cyanophenyltrimethylstannane m-cyanophenyltributylstannane p-cyanophenyltrimethylstannane tetrafluorocyanophenyltrimethylstannane m-aminophenyltrimethylstannane 15 p-aminophenyltrimethylstannane tetrafluoro-4-aminophenyltrimethylstannane 3-amino-4-methylphenyltrimethylstannane p-dimethylaminophenyltrimethylstannane m-dimethylaminophenyltriethylstannane 20 o-dimethylaminophenyltrimethylstannane hydrazylphenyltrimethylstannane p-hydroxyphenyltrimethylstannane m-hydroxyphenyltributylstannane o-hydroxyphenyltrimethylstannane 25 3-hydroxy-4-phenyltrimethylstannane 2,4-dihydroxyphenyltrimethylstannane 3,5-dihydroxyphenyltrimethylstannane 1-naphthyltrimethylstannane 1-naphthyltributylstannane 30 2-naphthyltrimethylstannane 2-methyl-1-naphthyltrimethylstannane 4-methyl-1-naphthyltrimethylstannane 4-methoxy-1-naphthyltrimethylstannane 6-methoxy-2-naphthyltrimethylstannane 35 2-biphenyltrimethylstannane 3-biphenyltrimethylstannane 4-biphenyltrimethylstannane 3,5-diphenylphenyltrimethylstannane p-styryltrimethylstannane 40 m-styryltrimethylstannane o-styryltrimethylstannane 9-anthracenetrimethylstannane 9-phenanthrenetrimethylstannane 2-furantrimethylstannane 45 3-furantrimethylstannane benzofurantrimethylstannane 2-thiophenetrimethylstannane

34

3-thiophenetrimethylstannane benzothiophenetrimethylstannane N-methyl-2-pyrroletrimethylstannane N-methyl-3-pyrroletrimethylstannane

- 5 thiazoletributylstannane
 N-methylimidazoletrimethylstannane
 N-methylbenzoimidazoletrimethylstannane
 oxazoletributylstannane
 benzothiazoletrimethylstannane
- 10 N-methyltriazoletributylstannane 2-pyridinetrimethylstannane 3-pyridinetrimethylstannane 4-pyridinetrimethylstannane pyrimidinetrimethylstannane
- 15 2-quinolinetrimethylstannane
 3-quinolinetrimethylstannane
 4-isoquinolinetrimethylstannane
 tetrafluoropyridinetrimethylstannane
- 20 vinyltrimethylstannane
 2-trimethylsilylethene-1-tributylstannane
 but-2-en-2-yltrimethylstannane
 methyl 3-tributylstannyl acrylate
 hexenyltrimethylstannane
- 25 cyclohexenyltrimethylstannane
 2-phenylethenyltrimethylstannane
 6-methoxyhex-1-ene-1-trimethylstannane
 allyltrimethylstannane
 benzyltrimethylstannane
- 30 p-methoxybenzyltrimethylstannane
 ethynyltrimethylstannane
 2-trimethylsilylethynyltrimethylstannane
 2-phenylethynyltrimethylstannane
 hex-1-ynyl-1-trimethylstannane
- 35 tert-butylacetylenetrimethylstannane n-butyltrimethylstannane cyclohexyltrimethylstannane isopropyltrimethylstannane hexamethyldistannane
- 40 hexaethyldistannane hexabutyldistannane hexaphenyldistannane

Examples of the above-described alkenes and alkynes are: ethylene, styrene, α -methylstyrene, p-methylstyrene, 2,4,6-trimethylstyrene,

- 5 p-methoxystyrene, p-vinylstyrene, p-dimethylaminostyrene, p-chlorostyrene, p-aminostyrene, vinylnaphthalene, p-hydroxystyrene,
 - methyl acrylate, ethyl acrylate, butyl acrylate, octadecyl acrylate, t-butyl acrylate, dimethylaminoethyl acrylate,
- 10 hydroxyethyl acrylate, acrylamide, N,N-dimethylacrylamide, methyl methacrylate, ethyl methacrylate, butyl methacrylate, octadecyl methacrylate, t-butyl methacrylate, dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate, hydroxyethyl methacrylate, N,N-diethylmethacrylamide
- 15 acrylonitrile, methacrylonitrile
 vinylpyridines, butadiene, isoprene, phenylbutadiene,
 cyclohexene, cyclopentene,
 methyl vinyl ketone, cyclohexenone, cyclopentenone, acrolein,
 acetylene, propyne, hexyne, phenylacetylene, t-butylacetylene,
- 20 trimethylsilylacetylene, propargyl alcohol, methyl propynoate, propargyl aldehyde, vinylacetylene, dihydrofuran, dihydropyran.

Examples of above-described silicon compounds are: phenyltrimethylsilane

phenyltrifluorosilane
naphthyltrimethylsilane
naphthyltrifluorosilane
2-pyridyltrimethylsilane
p-methoxyphenyltriethylsilane

30 trifluoromethylphenyltrimethylsilane vinyltrifluorosilane vinyltrimethylsilane hex-1-en-1-yltrimethylsilane ethynyltrimethylsilane

35 ethynyltrichlorosilane tert-butylethynyltrifluorosilane

Examples of above-described phosphorus compounds are: diphenylphosphine

- 40 di(o-tolyl)phosphine
 di(bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylphosphine)
 trimethylstannyldi(p-methoxyphenyl)phosphine
 trimethylsilyldiphenylphosphine
 trimethylstannyldiphenylphosphine
- 45 dibutylphosphine dimethylphosphine triethylsilyldimethylphosphine

PCT/EP98/01232

35

40

dicyclohexylphosphine trimethylsilyldicyclohexylphosphine trimethylstannylcyclohexylbutylphosphine

5 The process of the present invention for preparing indanones of the formula II or IIa can be carried out, for example, by reacting the indanones of the formula I or Ia with the above-described coupling components such as boron-, carbon-, tin-, silicon- or phosphorus-containing compounds in a solvent, 10 eg. a nonpolar, polar aprotic or polar protic solvent or any mixtures of components of these solvent classes.

Solvents which can be used are, for example, hydrocarbons, halogenated hydrocarbons, ethers, polyethers, ketones, esters, amides, amines, ureas, sulfoxides, sulfones, phosphoramides, alcohols, polyalcohols, water and mixtures of these.

Preferred solvents are aromatics such as benzene, toluene, xylene, mesitylene, ethylbenzene, ethers such as diethyl ether, 20 MTBE, THF, dioxane, anisole, di-n-butyl ether, DME, diglyme, triglyme, acetone, ethyl methyl ketone, isobutyl methyl ketone, ethyl acetate, DMF, dimethylacetamide, NMP, HMPA, acetonitrile, triethylamine, water, methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, isobutanol, ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol, glycerol, triethylene glycol and mixtures of these.

Particular preference is given to toluene, xylene, diethyl ether, MTBE, THF, DME, diglyme, acetone, DMF, NMP, water, ethylene glycol and mixtures of these.

The process of the present invention can be carried out, if desired, in the presence of a catalyst and, if desired, in the presence of a base, a salt-like additive or a phase transfer catalyst.

The catalysts which can be used in the process of the present invention comprise transition metal components such as transition metals or transition metal compounds and, if desired, cocatalyst components which can act as ligands.

As transition metal components, preference is given to using transition metals of groups 6 to 12 of the Periodic Table of the Elements or compounds of these transition metals.

45 Particularly preferred transition metal components are transition metals of groups 8 to 10 of the Periodic Table of the Elements.

Preferred transition metal components are nickel, palladium and platinum and also compounds of these transition metals, in particular nickel and palladium and also their compounds (J. Tsuji, Palladium-Reagents and Catalysts, Wiley 1995; 5 M. Beller et al., Angew. Chem., 107, 1995, pp. 1992-1993), which can, if desired, be used in the presence of one or more cocatalysts.

Illustrative examples of catalysts, which, however, do not 10 restrict the scope of the invention, are Ni(CO₄), NiCl₂(PPh₃)₂, NiCl₂(PBu₃)₂, Ni(PF₃)₄, Ni(COD)₂, Ni(PPh₃)₄, Ni(acac)₂, Ni(dppe)Cl₂, Ni(dppp)Cl₂, Ni(dppf)Cl₂, NiCl₂(PMe₃)₂, Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃, $Pd(OAc)_2/P(MeOPh)_3$, $Pd(OAc)_2/PBu_3$, $Pd(OAc)_2/AsPh_3$, $Pd(OAc)_2/SbPh_3$, Pd(OAc)₂/dppe, Pd(OAc)₂/dppp, Pd(OAc)₂/dppf, Pd(OAc)₂/P(o-tolyl)₃, 15 Pd(OAc)₂/tris(m-PhSO₃Na)phosphine, Pd(PPh₃)₄, Pd₂(dba)₃*CHCl₃, PdCl₂/PPh₃, PdCl₂/P(o-tolyl)₃, PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂, PdCl₂(MeCN)₂, PdCl₂(PhCN)₂, Pd(acac)₂, [(allyl)PdCl]₂, PdCl₂(dppp), PdCl₂(dppe),

 $PdCl_2(COD)$, $PdCl_2(dppf)$, Pd on $carbon/PPh_3$, $Pd(OAc)_2/P(OMe)_3$ and mononuclear and polynuclear palladacycles.

20

25

35

Very particularly preferred catalysts are NiCl2(PPh3)2, Ni(dppe)Cl₂, Ni(dppp)Cl₂, Ni(dppf)Cl₂, Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃, Pd(OAc)₂/ P(o-tolyl)₃, Pd(PPh₃)₄, PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂, PdCl₂/PPh₃, PdCl₂(dppp), PdCl₂(dppe), PdCl₂(dppf), Pd(OAc)₂/tris(m-PhSO₃Na)phosphine, and

o-tolyi o-tolvi 30 o-tolyl o-tolyi

The amount of catalyst used is generally from 100 mol% to 10^{-6} mol%, preferably from 10 mol% to 10^{-5} mol%, particularly preferably from 5 mol% to 10-4 mol%, in each case based on the indanone of the formula I or Ia.

If desired, the process of the present invention is carried out in the presence of bases and/or phase transfer catalysts.

45 Illustrative examples of bases, which do not, however, restrict the scope of the invention, are hydroxides, alkoxides, carboxylates, carbonates and hydrogen carbonates, oxides,

38

fluorides, phosphates and amines.

Preferred bases are Li₂CO₃, Na₂CO₃, NaHCO₃, K₂CO₃, Cs₂CO₃, LiOH,

NaOH, KOH, CsOH, NaOMe, KO[†]Bu, K₃PO₄, LiF, NaF, KF, CsF, NaOAc,

KOAc, Ca(OAc)₂, K(t-BuCO₂), CaO, BaO, Ca(OH)₂, Ba(OH)₂, MgCO₃,

5 CaCO₃, BaCO₃, TlOH, Tl₂CO₃, Ag₂O, ZnCO₃, Bu₄NF, [(Et₂N)₃S]Me₃SiF₂,

DBU or amines such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine,

dicyclohexylethylamine or dimethylaniline.

Phase transfer catalysts which can be used are ammonium or 10 phosphonium salts and also crown ethers. Illustrative examples of phase transfer catalysts, which do not, however, restrict the scope of the invention are Bu₄NCl, Bu₄NBr, Bu₄NI, Bu₄NHSO₄, Et₃BnNBr, Me₃BnNCl, aliquot, Ph₄PBr, Ph₄PCl, 18-crown-6, 15-crown-5, 12-crown-4, dibenzo-18-crown-6.

15

If desired, the reaction can be carried out in the presence of one or more salt-like additives. Illustrative examples of salt-like additives, which do not, however, restrict the scope of the invention, are LiCl, LiBr, LiF, Li, LiBF4, LiPF6, LiClO4, LiCF3CO2, lithium triflate, LiNTf2, AgNO3, AgBF4, AgCF3CO2, silver triflate, AgPF6, CuCl, CuBr, CuJ, CuCN, Li2Cu(CN)Cl2, ZnCl2, ZnBr2, ZnI2, zinc triflate and Zn(CF3CO2)2.

The process of the present invention is generally carried out at 25 from -100°C to +600°C, preferably from -78°C to +350°C, particularly preferably at from 0°C to 180°C.

The reaction generally takes place at a pressure of from 10 mbar to 1000 bar, preferably from 0.5 bar to 100 bar.

30

The reaction can be carried out in a single-phase system or in a multiphase system.

The concentration of indanone of the formula I or Ia in the 35 reaction mixture is generally in the range from 0.0001 mol/l to 8 mol/l, preferably from 0.01 mol/l to 3 mol/l, particularly preferably from 0.1 mol/l to 2 mol/l.

The molar ratio of coupling component to indanone of the formula 40 I or Ia is generally from 0.1 to 10, preferably from 0.5 to 3.

The molar ratio of base to indanone of the formula I or Ia is generally from 0 to 50.

39

The molar ratio of phase transfer catalyst to indanone of the formula I or Ia is generally from 0 to 2, preferably from 0 to 0.1.

5 The molar ratio of salt-like additives to indanone of the formula I or Ia is generally from 0 to 10.

The time of the reaction of indanones of the formula I or Ia with above-described coupling components to give indanones of the 10 formula II or IIa is generally from 5 minutes to 1 week, preferably from 15 minutes to 48 hours.

The reaction of an indanone of the formula I or Ia with a boronic acid is preferably carried out under conditions in which the 15 transition metal component used is a compound of a transition metal of groups 8 to 10 of the Periodic Table of the Elements, a base such as an alkoxide, hydroxide, carbonate, carboxylate, hydrogencarbonate, oxide, fluoride, phosphate or amine is used and a solvent such as a hydrocarbon, ether, polyether, alcohol, 20 polyalcohol or water or any mixture of these is used and the reaction temperature is from -100° to 500°C.

Particular preference is given to conditions in which the transition metal component used is a compound of the transition 25 metals Ni, Pd or Pt, the base used is an alkoxide, hydroxide, hydrogencarbonate, carbonate, carboxylate or phosphate, the solvent used is an aromatic hydrocarbon, ether, polyether, alcohol, polyalcohol or water or any mixture of these and the reaction temperature is from -78 to 300°C.

Very particular preference is given to conditions in which the transition metal component used is a palladium compound, the base is an alkali metal or alkaline earth metal alkoxide, hydroxide, carbonate, carboxylate or orthophosphate, the solvent is toluene, xylene, mesitylene, ethylbenzene, THF, dioxane, DME, diglyme, butanol, ethylene glycol, glycerol or water or any mixture of these and the reaction temperature is from -30° to 200°C.

Extraordinary preference is given to conditions in which the 40 transition metal compound is a palladium compound, the base is an alkali metal or alkaline earth metal carbonate, hydroxide or orthophosphate, the solvent is toluene, xylene, THF, DME, diglyme, ethylene glycol or water or any mixture of these and the reaction temperature is from 0°C to 160°C.

45

Illustrative examples of reaction conditions in the reaction of an indanone of the formula I or Ia with a boronic acid, which do not, however, restrict the scope of the invention, are:

- X (in formula I or Ia) = Br; catalyst: 0.01-5 mol% of $Pd(P(Ph_3)_4)$;
- 5 base: aqueous sodium carbonate solution; solvent: toluene;
 reaction temperature: reflux; reaction time: 1-24 h.
 X (in formula I or Ia) = Cl; catalyst: 0.01-15 mol% of
 NiCl₂(dppf); base: K₃PO₄; solvent: dioxane; reaction temperature:
- 80°C; reaction time: 1-24 h.

 10 X (in formula I or Ia) = Br; catalyst: 0.01-5 mol% of Pd(OAc)₂/
 PPh₃; base: aqueous potassium carbonate solution; solvent: xylene; reaction temperature: reflux; reaction time: 1-24 h.
 - X (in formula I or Ia) = Cl or Br; catalyst: 0.01-5 mol% of $Pd(OAc)_2/P(m-HSO_3-Ph)_3$; base: aqueous sodium carbonate solution;
- 15 solvent: xylene/ethylene glycol; reaction temperature: reflux; reaction time: 1-24 h.
 - X (in formula I or Ia) = I or trifluoromethanesulfonate;
 catalyst: 0.01-1 mol% of PdCl₂(NC-Ph)₂; base: sodium carbonate;
 solvent: DME; additive: 5 mol% of tetrabutylammonium bromide;
- 20 reaction temperature: reflux; reaction time: 1-24 h.
 X (in formula I or Ia) = Br; catalyst: 0.01-5 mol% of Pd(OAc)₂/
 P(o-tol)₃; base: triethylamine; solvent: dimethylformamide (DMF);
 reaction temperature: 100°C; reaction time: 1-24 h.
- 25 Preference is given to carrying out the reaction of an indanone of the formula I or Ia with a stannane to give indanones of the formula II or IIa, where

 ${\bf R}^3$ is preferably an aryl, heteroaryl or alkenyl group, the transition metal compound is a compound of a transition metal of

30 groups 8-10 of the Periodic Table of the Elements, the solvent is a hydrocarbon, ether, polyether, amide or nitrile, the additive is a lithium salt, a zinc salt, a copper salt, a silver salt or a fluoride salt and

the reaction temperature is from -78°C to 300°C and the reaction 35 time is from 5 minutes to 1 week.

In the reaction with a stannane, particular preference is given to conditions in which

 ${\bf R}^3$ is preferably an aryl, heteroaryl (with the heteroatoms N, O

40 and S) or alkenyl group, and in which the transition metal component is a palladium compound,

the solvent is an aromatic hydrocarbon, ether, THF, dioxane, DME, DMF, HMPA, NMP or acetonitrile,

the additive is a lithium or copper(I) salt and

45 the reaction temperature is from -30 to 200°C and the reaction time is from 10 minutes to 48 hours.

41

Illustrative examples of reaction conditions in the reaction of an indanone of the formula I or Ia with a stannane, which do not, however, restrict the scope of the invention, are:

5 X (in formula I or Ia) = I; catalyst: 0.1-5 mol% of PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂; solvent: DME; additive: lithium chloride; temperature: 85°C; reaction time: 12-24 h.

X (in formula I or Ia) = Br; catalyst: 0.5-10 mol% of Pd(OAc)₂/
P(o-tolyl)₃; solvent: xylene; additive: CuI; temperature: 135°C;
10 reaction time: 3-6 h.

The reaction of an indanone of the formula I and Ia with an olefin is preferably carried out under conditions in which the transition metal component is a compound of a transition metal of groups 8-10 of the Period Table of the Elements, the base is an amine or carboxylate, the solvent is an amide, amine, urea, nitrile, alcohol or water and the reaction temperature is from -78 to 250°C.

- 20 Particular preference is given to conditions in which the transition metal component is a palladium compound, the base is a tertiary amine, carboxylate or DBU, the solvent is an amide, nitrile or alcohol and the reaction temperature is from 0 to 200°C.
- Illustrative examples of reaction conditions in the reaction of an indanone of the formula I or Ia with an olefin, which do not, however, restrict the scope of the invention, are:
 - X (in formula I or Ia) = Br; olefin: butyl acrylate; catalyst:
- 30 0.01-5 mol% of Pd(OAc)₂/PPh₃; base: triethylamine; solvent: dimethylformamide; temperature 130°C
 - X (in formula I or Ia) = trifluoromethanesulfonate; olefin: methyl methacrylate; catalyst: 0.01-5 mol% of Pd/C/PPh3; base: disopropylethylamine; solvent: dimethylacetamide; temperature:
- 35 130°C
 X (in formula I or Ia) = Cl; olefin: acrylonitrile; catalyst:
 0.01-1 mol% of [(o-tolyl)₂P-(o-benzyl)Pd]₂(OAc)₂; base: sodium
 acetate; solvent: acetonitrile; temperature: 100°C.
- 40 The present invention also provides substituted indanones of the formula III,

where

5

10

 R^{1} ' is a C_{1} - C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatomcontaining radicals, except for nitrogen-containing radicals, as substituents, eg. a linear, branched or cyclic C_1-C_{20} -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, a C_6 - C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , PR^2_{2-} , $-SiR^2_{3}$ or $-OSiR^2_{3}$ substituents, a C_7-C_{20} -alkylaryl group or a C_7 - C_{20} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR23 or $-\text{OSiR}^2_3$ substituents, a $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}\text{-alkenyl}$ group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR23 or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-c_{20} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR23 or $-\text{OSiR}^2_3$ substituents, a $C_8-C_{12}-\text{arylalkenyl}$ group, where the alkenyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR^2 , PR^2_{2-} , $-SiR^2_{3}$ or $-OSiR^2_{3}$ substituents, or R^{1} is an OR^{2} , SR^{2} , NR^{2}_{2} , PR^{2}_{2} , SiR^{2}_{3} or $OSiR^{2}_{3}$ group, where R^{2} are identical or different and are each a C_1-C_{20} -hydrocarbon group such as a C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, or two radicals R^2 may be joined to form a ring system or R^{1} ' is a $C_1-C_{20}-$, preferably $C_2-C_{20}-$ heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1-C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, X' is a leaving group, preferably a diazonium group, a halogen atom such as chlorine, bromine or iodine, or $C_1-C_{40}-alkyl$ sulfonate, C_1 - C_{40} -haloalkylsulfonate, C_6 - C_{40} -arylsulfonate, C_6-C_{40} -haloarylsulfonate, C_7-C_{40} -arylalkylsulfonate, C_7-C_{40} -haloarylalkylsulfonate, C_1 - C_{40} -alkylcarboxylate, C_1 - C_{40} -haloalkyl-

carboxylate, C_6-C_{40} -arylcarboxylate, C_6-C_{40} -haloarylcarboxylate, C_7-C_{40} -arylalkylcarboxylate, C_7-C_{40} -haloarylalkylcarboxylate, formate, C_1 - C_{40} -alkyl carbonate, C_1 - C_{40} -haloalkyl carbonate,

PCT/EP98/01232

40

 C_6-C_{40} -aryl carbonate, C_6-C_{40} -haloaryl carbonate, C_7-C_{40} -arylalkyl carbonate, C_7-C_{40} -haloarylalkyl carbonate, C_1-C_{40} -alkyl phosphonate, C_1-C_{40} -haloalkyl phosphonate, C_6-C_{40} -aryl phosphonate, C_6-C_{40} -haloaryl phosphonate, C_7-C_{40} -arylalkyl phosphonate or C_7-C_{40} -haloarylalkyl phosphonate,

y⁷ and y⁸ are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom or are as defined for X' or are a C₂-C₄₀-hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, eg. a linear, branched or cyclic C₂-C₂₀-alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR², NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₆-C₂₂-aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR², SR², NR²₂-, NH₂, -N₂H₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R², CHO, COR², PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₇-C₁₅-alkylaryl group or C₇-C₁₅-arylalkyl group,

substituents, a C₇-C₁₅-alkylaryl group or C₇-C₁₅-arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR², NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different 20 halogen, OR², SR², NR²₂-, NH₂, -N₂H₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R², CHO, PR²₂-,

- 20 halogen, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 2-, NH_2 , $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CR, CO_2R^2 , CHO, PR^2 2-, $-SiR^2$ 3 or $-OSiR^2$ 3 substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 2-, PR^2 2-, $-SiR^2$ 3 or $-OSiR^2$ 3 substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH,
- 25 OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_8 - C_{12} -arylalkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, or
- Y^7 and Y^8 are each a halogen atom, a $NR^2{}_2$, $PR^2{}_2$, $B(OR^2){}_2$, $SiR^2{}_3$ or $SnR^2{}_3$ group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1-C_{20} -hydrocarbon group, eg. a C_1-C_{10} -alkyl group or C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , $NR^2{}_2$ -, $PR^2{}_2$ -, $-SiR^2{}_3$ or $-OSiR^2{}_3$ substituents, or two radicals R^2 may be joined to form a ring system, or
- 35 Y⁷ and Y⁸ are each a C_1 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1 - C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, and
 - in formula III, at least one of the radicals Y^7 and Y^8 , preferably Y^7 , is a hydrogen atom and Y^9 is a hydrogen atom.

Particular preference is given to indanones of the formula III in which

X' is chlorine, bromine, iodine, triflate, nonaflate, mesylate, ethylsulfonate, benzenesulfonate, tosylate, triisopropylbenzene-

45 sulfonate, formate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, nitrobenzoate, halogenated arylcarboxylates, in particular fluorinated benzoate, methyl carbonate, ethyl carbonate, benzyl carbonate, tert-butyl

44

carbonate, dimethyl phosphonate, diethyl phosphonate, diphenyl phosphonate or diazonium,

 R^{1} ' is a linear, branched or cyclic C_1-C_8 -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 ,

- $5 SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a $C_6 C_{10}$ -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a $C_7 C_{12}$ -alkylaryl or arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$
- 10 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , $-SiR^2$ 3 or $-OSiR^2$ 3 substituents, a C_2-C_8 -alkenyl group, C_2-C_8 -alkynyl group, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, an OR^2 , $-SiR^2$ 3 or $-OSiR^2$ 3 group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1-C_4 -alkyl or
- 15 C_6-C_{10} -aryl group, or R^1 is a C_1-C_{20} -heterocyclic group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen and sulfur, which may in turn bear C_1-C_{20} -hydrocarbon radicals as substituents.
- 20 Very particular preference is given to indanones of the formula III in which

X' is chlorine, bromine, iodine, triflate or mesylate, R^1 ' is a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_8 -alkyl group which may bear one or more fluorine substituents, a C_6 -aryl group which may

- 25 bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine or OR^2 substituents, a C_7 - C_{10} -alkylaryl or arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine or OR^2 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine or OR^2
- 30 substituents, a C_2 - C_8 -alkenyl group or C_2 - C_8 -alkynyl group which may each bear one or more identical or different fluorine or OR^2 substituents, a C_8 - C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, an OR^2 , SiR^2 ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1 - C_4 -alkyl or C_6 -aryl group, or R^1 is a C_1 - C_{16} -heterocyclic
- 35 group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen and sulfur, and Y^7 is a hydrogen atom and Y^8 is a hydrogen atom or is as defined for X' or Y^8 is a linear, branched or cyclic C_2-C_6 -alkyl group which may bear one or more fluorine substituents, a C_6-C_{10} -aryl group which may bear one or more fluorine
- 40 substituents, a C_7 - C_{12} -alkylaryl group or C_7 - C_{12} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more fluorine substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more fluorine substituents, a C_2 - C_8 -alkenyl group, a C_2 - C_8 -alkynyl group, a C_8 - C_{10} -arylalkenyl group or

Y⁸ is a C_1 - C_9 -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1 - C_6 -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents; preferably, Y⁸ is as defined for X' or is a C_6 - C_{14} -aryl group.

5

Extraordinary preference is given to indanones of the formula III in which

X' is chlorine, bromine or triflate,

 R^{1} ' is a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group, a

10 C_7-C_{10} -alkylaryl or arylalkyl group, a C_2-C_6 -alkenyl group or C_2-C_6 -alkynyl group or a C_8-C_{10} -arylalkenyl group and Y^7 , Y^8 and Y^9 are each a hydrogen atom.

Illustrative examples of indanones of the formula III, which do 15 not, however, restrict the scope of the invention, are:

2-methyl-7-chloro-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-iodo-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-trifluoroacetoxy-1-indanone

20 2-methyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-ethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(p-toluenesulfonoxy)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-benzenesulfonoxy-1-indanone

25 2-methyl-7-(2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonoxy)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-pentafluorobenzenesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-nonafluorobutanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-acetoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-formyloxy-1-indanone

30 2-methyl-7-pentafluorobenzoyloxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(p-nitrobenzoyloxy)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-methoxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-tert-butyloxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-ethoxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone

35 2-methyl-7-benzyloxycarbonyloxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-dimethylphosphonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-diethylphosphonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-diphenylphosphonoxy-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone chloride

40 2-methyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone tetrafluoroborate

2-methyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone sulfate

2-methyl-5-butyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-fluoro-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-methyl-5,7-dibromo-1-indanone

45 2-methyl-5,7-dichloro-1-indanone

2-methyl-6,7-dichloro-1-indanone

2-methyl-5-chloro-7-bromo-1-indanone

```
2,6-dimethyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
  2-methyl-5-butyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
  2-methyl-5-isopropyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
  2-methyl-5-tert-butyl-7-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
5 2-methyl-5-phenyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-iodo-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-benzyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-vinyl-7-(p-toluenesulfonoxy)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-6-bromo-7-trifluoroacetoxy-1-indanone
10 2-methyl-6-phenyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-5-isobutyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-
15 1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone tetrafluoroborate
20 2-ethyl-7-methanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-5-methyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone tetrafluoroborate
   2,6-diethyl-7-diazonium-1-indanone chloride
   2-butyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
25 2-butyl-5-fluoro-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-butyl-5,7-dichloro-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
30 2-isopropyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-7-iodo-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-5-diphenylphosphino-7-nonafluorobutanesulfonoxy-
   1-indanone
   2-phenyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
35 2-(2-pyridyl)-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-(2-furyl)-7-iodo-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
40 2-isobutyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-isobutyl-7-bromo-1-indanone
   2-tert-butyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-tert-butyl-7-iodo-1-indanone
   2-benzyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
45 2-allyl-7-chloro-1-indanone
   2-vinyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone
   2-(2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yl)-6-benzyl-7-chloroindanone
```

47

2-(hex-1-ynyl)-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

2-trimethylsilyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-trimethylsilyloxy-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-dimethylamino-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

5 2-N-pyrrolidino-7-chloro-1-indanone

2-diphenylphosphino-5-isopropyl-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-methoxy-6-allyl-7-chloro-1-indanone

2,6-dimethoxy-7-bromo-1-indanone

2-phenoxy-5-dimethylamino-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone

10 2-(2-methoxyethyl)-7-chloro-1-indanone

2-(3-chloropropyl)-7-chloro-1-indanone

The indanones of the formula I or Ia can be prepared by methods similar to those known from the literature (eg. US 5,489,712;
15 US 4,070,539; S.J. deSolms et al., J. Med. Chem., 1978, 21, 437). To prepare indanones of the formula I, for example, an aryl alkyl ketone of the formula (A) can be methylenated and subsequently subjected to a Nazarov cyclization.

30 R^1 , X, Y^1 , Y^2 and Y^3 in the formulae A, B and I are as defined above for formula I.

In the case of an aryl alkyl ketone, the methylene group can, for example, be introduced by an aldol condensation with formaldehyde 35 as methylene source or by a Mannich reaction, in which, for example, N,N,N',N'-tetramethyldiaminomethane, Eschenmoser's salt or urotropien/acetic anhydride can be used as methylene source. It is indicated in the literature (US 5,489,712) that the aldol condensation of formaldehyde, which is the most inexpensive 40 methylene source, and aryl alkyl ketones proceeds in poor yields and the management of the reaction is said to be complicated. M.M. Curzu et al. in Synthesis (1984) 339 state that in the aldol condensation of formaldehyde and certain aryl alkyl ketones, considerable amounts of starting material remain unreacted and 45 undesirable by-products such as the primary aldol product containing a hydroxymethyl group are present in the end product.

48

It has surprisingly been found that the aldol condensation (ie. the introduction of the methylene group) of aryl alkyl ketones proceeds virtually quantitatively under basic conditions using formaldehyde, and the primary aldol product containing a

5 hydroxymethyl group cannot be observed spectroscopically. Here, preferred aryl alkyl ketones of the formula A are those in which X is a halogen.

The aldol condensation is carried out using a formaldehyde source, preferably aqueous formalin solution, and a base,

- 10 preferably an alkali metal carbonate or alkaline earth metal carbonate or an alkali metal hydroxide or alkaline earth metal hydroxide, particularly preferably an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, at 0-100°C, preferably 20-60°C.
- The molar ratio of base to aryl alkyl ketone is in the range from 15 0.01 to 5, preferably in the range from 0.1 to 2.
 - The molar ratio of formaldehyde to aryl alkyl ketone is in the range from 0.5 to 1.5, preferably in the range from 0.9 to 1.2. The concentration of the aryl alkyl ketone in the reaction mixture (total volume) is in the range from 0.01 to 6 mol/l,
- 20 preferably from 0.1 to 2 mol/1. The aryl alkyl ketone can be diluted with inert solvents such as ethers, hydrocarbons or halogenated hydrocarbons. The reaction can be carried out in a single-phase or multiphase system.
- In the case of multiphase reaction mixtures, phase transfer 25 catalysts can be added to accelerate the reaction.

The reaction time is usually from 15 minutes to 12 hours or longer.

The reaction can also be carried out in an inert gas atmosphere and the pressure in the reaction vessel can be either below or 30 above atmospheric pressure.

The subsequent cyclization to form the indanone is carried out by literature methods (J.H. Burckhalter, R.C. Fuson, J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 1948, 70, 4184; E.D. Thorsett, F.R. Stermitz, Synth.

- 35 Commun., 1972, 2, 375; Synth. Commun., A. Bhattacharya, B. Segmuller, A. Ybarra, 1996, 26, 1775; U.S. Pat. No. 5,489,712). The cyclization is preferably carried out under acid conditions. As cyclization reagent, it is possible to use acids such as protic acids (eg. sulfuric acid, polyphosphoric
- 40 acid, methanesulfonic acid) or Lewis acids (eg. aluminum trichloride, boron trifluoride). The reaction product from the aldol condensation can be diluted with an inert solvent before addition to the cyclization reagent, or can be added in undiluted form.

To prepare indanones of the formula I and Ia in which X is an oxygen-containing leaving group, for example a triflate group, the starting materials used are preferably hydroxyindanones, some of which are known from the literature (eg. Bringmann et al., Liebigs Ann. Chem., 1985, 2116-2125), and the hydroxy group is converted by literature methods into an oxygen-containing leaving

converted by literature methods into an oxygen-containing leaving group X, eg. triflate (eg.: P.J. Stang, Synthesis, 1982, 85; V. Percec, J. Org. Chem., 1995, 60, 176; Autorenkollektiv, Organikum, VEB Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften, 1976).

Some of the aryl alkyl ketones are known from the literature or they can easily be prepared by literature methods (eg.:

R.C. Larock, Comprehensive Organic Transformations, VCH, 1989).

15 The invention further provides substituted indanones of the formula IV

25

where

 R^{1} is a C_1 - C_{40} -group such as a C_1 - C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or 30 different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, eg. a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_{20} -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_6-C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, 35 PR^2_{2-} , $-SiR^2_{3}$ or $-OSiR^2_{3}$ substituents, a C_7-C_{20} -alkylaryl group or a C_7-C_{20} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, 40 $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2 - C_{20} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a 45 C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, where the alkenyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-,

- $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, or
- R1" is an OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 , PR^2 , SIR^2 , SIR^2 , or $OSIR^2$, group, where R^2 are 5 identical or different and are each a C_1 - C_{20} -hydrocarbon group such as a C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2NR^2 -, PR^2 -, $-SIR^2$ 3 or $-OSIR^2$ 3 substituents, or two radicals R^2 may be joined to form a ring system, or
- 10 R^{1} " is a C_1 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1 - C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents,
- $R^{3'}$ is an unsaturated C_2-C_{40} -group such as an unsaturated 15 C_2-C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, eg. a C_6-C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2-$, NH_2 , $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, COR^2 , PR^2_2- , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$
- 20 substituents, a C₇-C₁₅-alkylaryl group or C₇-C₁₅-arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR², SR²NR²₂-, NH₂, -N₂H₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R², CHO, PR²₂-,
- 25 $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$
- 30 substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂₋, PR^2 ₂₋, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ substituents, or R^3 ' is fluorine, a PR^2 ₂, $B(OR^2)_2$, SiR_2^3 or SnR^2 ₃ group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1-C_{20} -hydrocarbon group,
- 35 eg. a C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl group or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, or two radicals R^2 may be joined to form a ring system, or
- R^{3} ' is a C_1 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon 40 atom and may in turn bear C_1 - C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, and
 - Y^{10} and Y^{11} are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom or are as defined for R^3 in formula II, ie.
- 45 are a C_1 - C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, eg. a linear, branched or

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331

51 cyclic C_1 - C_{20} -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_6-C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR2, SR2NR22-, NH2, -N2H3, NO2, CN, 5 CO_2R^2 , CHO, COR^2 , PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_7-C_{15} -alkylaryl group or C_7-C_{15} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR2, 10 $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, NH_2 , $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, 15 $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, $\mathrm{CO_2R^2}$, $\mathrm{COR^2}$, $\mathrm{SR^2}$, $\mathrm{NR^2_2-}$, $\mathrm{PR^2_2-}$, $-\mathrm{SiR^2_3}$ or $-\mathrm{OSiR^2_3}$ substituents, or

- Y^{10} or Y^{11} are a halogen atom, a PR^2_2 , $B(OR^2)_2$, SiR_2^3 or SnR^2_3 group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a
- 20 C_1 - C_{20} -hydrocarbon group, eg. a C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl group or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, or two radicals \mathbb{R}^2 may be joined to form a ring system, or Y^{10} or Y^{11} are each a C_1-C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via
- 25 a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1-C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents; in formula IV, at least one of the radicals Y^{10} and Y^{11} , preferably Y^{10} , is a hydrogen atom and Y^{12} is a hydrogen atom.
- 30 Preference is given to indanones of the formula IV in which R^{1} " is a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_8 -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, PR^2_2 -, NR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_6 - C_{10} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine,
- 35 chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ substituents, a C_7 - C_{12} -alkylaryl or arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, SR2, NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2,
- 40 $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl group, C_2 - C_6 -alkynyl group, a C_8 - C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, an OR^2 , PR^2_2 -, NR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ group where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1-C_4 -alkyl or C_6-C_{10} -aryl group, where the alkyl group may bear one or more identical or different
- 45 fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl group may bear 1-3 substituents such as fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃, or a

 C_1 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and silicon, which may in turn bear $C_{1}\text{--}C_{10}$ radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, and R^{3} ' is an unsaturated C_2-C_{20} -group, a C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may 5 each bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR_2 , NH_2 , $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , CHO, PR^2_2- , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_7-C_{15} -alkylaryl group or C_7-C_{15} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, CO2R2, COR2, NR22- or -OSiR23 10 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, SR2, NR22-, NH2, -N2H3, NO2, CN, CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , CHO, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , NR^2_2 - or $-OSiR^2_3$ 15 substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , CO_2R^2 , $CONR^2_2$ - or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , OR^2 , NR_2^2 - or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a PR^2_2 , $B(OR^2)_2$, SiR^2_3 or 20 SnR^2 group where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1-C_4 -alkyl or C_6-C_{10} -aryl group, where the alkyl group may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, SR2, NR^2_{2-} , PR^2_{2-} , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl group may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2, 25 SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, and, in addition, two radicals R^2 may be joined to one another to form a ring system, a C_2 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and silicon, which may in turn bear C_1 - C_{10} radicals or heteroatoms as 30 substituents.

Particular preference is given to indanones of the formula IV in

R1" is a linear, branched or cyclic C₁-C₈-alkyl group which may
35 bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR² or
NR²₂ substituents, a C₆-C₁₀-aryl group which may bear one or more
identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR² or NR²₂
substituents, a C₇-C₁₂-alkylaryl or arylalkyl group, where the
alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine,
40 chlorine, OR² or NR²₂ substituents and the aryl part may bear
fluorine, chlorine, OR² or NR²₂ substituents, a C₂-C₈-alkenyl
group or C₂-C₈-alkynyl group which may each bear one or more
identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR² or NR²₂
substituents, a C₈-C₁₂-arylalkenyl group which may bear one or

substituents, a OR^2 , SiR^2_3 or $-OSiR^2_3$ group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1 - C_4 -alkyl or phenyl group, where the

alkyl group may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents and the aryl group may bear fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents, a C_2 - C_{16} -heterocyclic group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur

- 5 and silicon, which may in turn bear C_1 - C_{10} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, and
 - R^3 ' is an unsaturated C_2 - C_{20} -group such as a C_6 - C_{14} -aryl group which may bear fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 , NH_2 , NO_2 , CN, COR^2 or CO_2R^2 substituents, a C_7 - C_{15} -alkylaryl group or
- 10 C_7 - C_{15} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR^2 , NR^2_2 or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, NH_2 , NO_2 , CN, COR^2 or CO_2R^2 substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or
- 15 different fluorine, OR^2 , CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , NR^2_2 or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR^2 , NR^2_2 or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_8 - C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, a PR^2_2 , $B(OR^2)_2$ or SnR^2_3 group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a
- 20 C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₆-aryl group, where the alkyl group may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR² or NR²₂ substituents and the aryl group may bear fluorine, chlorine, OR² or NR²₂ substituents, and, in addition, two radicals R² may be joined to one another to form a ring system, a C₁-C₁₄-heterocyclic group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur
- 25 group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur which may in turn bear $C_1\text{--}C_6\text{--}$ radicals or heteroatoms as substituents.

Very particular preference is given to indanones of the 30 formula IV in which

- R^{1} " is a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_8 -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents, a C_6 -aryl group which may bear fluorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents, a C_7 - C_{10} -alkylaryl or arylalkyl group, which may
- 35 each bear fluorine, chlorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents, a C_2-C_8 -alkenyl group, a C_2-C_8 -alkynyl group which may bear fluorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents, a C_8-C_{10} -arylalkenyl group which may bear fluorine, OR^2 or NR^2_2 substituents, an OR^2 , SiR^2_3 or $-OSiR^2_3$ group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a
- 40 C_1 - C_4 -alkyl or phenyl group which may bear fluorine, chlorine, OR^{2a} or NR^{2a}_2 substituents, a C_2 - C_9 -heterocyclic group, where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur, which may in turn bear C_1 - C_6 -hydrocarbon radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, and
- 45 R³' is an unsaturated C_2-C_{14} -group such as a C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may bear fluorine, chlorine, R², OR^{2a} or NR^{2a}₂ substituents, a C_7-C_{10} -alkylaryl group or C_7-C_{10} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl

part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR2a, NR^{2a}_{2} or $-OSiR^{2a}_{3}$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, chlorine, OR2a or NR2a2 substituents, a C_2 - C_8 -alkenyl group which may bear one or more 5 identical or different fluorine, OR2a, CO2R2a or NR2a2 substituents, a C_2 - C_8 -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine, OR^{2a} or NR^{2a}_2 substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, a PR^{2a}_2 , $B(OR^{2a})_2$ or SnR^{2a}_3 group, where R^{2a} are identical or different and are each a linear or branched 10 C₁-C₄-alkyl group which may bear one or more fluorine substituents or a phenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different fluorine or OR2a substituents, and, in addition, two radicals R^{2a} may be joined to one another to form a ring system, a C_1 - C_{14} -heterocyclic group ,where preferred heteroatoms are oxygen, 15 nitrogen or sulfur, which may in turn bear C_1 - C_4 -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents,

Illustrative examples of indanones of the formula IV, which do 20 not, however, restrict the scope of the invention, are:

2-methyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(1-naphthyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(2-naphthyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1-indanone

and Y^{10} , Y^{11} and Y^{12} are each a hydrogen atom.

25 2-methyl-7-(4-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(4-methoxy-1-naphthyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(6-methoxy-2-naphthyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(3-methylphenyl)-1-indanone

30 2-methyl-7-(2-methylphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(2,5-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone

35 2-methyl-7-(3-butylphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-mesityl-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(4-biphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(3-biphenyl)-1-indanone

40 2-methyl-7-(2-biphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(3,5-diphenylphenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(4-styryl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(3-styryl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(2-styryl)-1-indanone

45 2-methyl-7-(9-anthracenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(9-phenanthrenyl)-1-indanone

2-methyl-7-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone

55

```
2-methyl-7-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3,5-dihydroxyphenyl)-1-indanone
5 2-methyl-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
10 2-methyl-7-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3,4-methylenedioxy)phenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-thioanisyl)-l-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-thioanisyl)-1-indanone
15 2-methyl-7-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-methyl-3-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-indanone
20 2-methyl-7-(3-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-carboxylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-carboxylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-formylphenyl)-1-indanone
25 2-methyl-7-(4-acetylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-pivaloylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-aminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-aminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-aminophenyl)-1-indanone
30 2-methyl-7-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-(1-pyrrolidino)phenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-hydrazinophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-7-(3-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-cyanophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-bromophenyl)-1-indanone
40 2-methyl-7-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1-indanone
45 2-methyl-7-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
    2-methyl-7-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
```

```
2-methyl-7-(3-furyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(5-methyl-2-furyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(benzofuryl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
5 2-methyl-7-(5-methyl-2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(3-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(5-isobutyl-2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(benzothiophenyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(N-methyl-2-pyrrolyl)-1-indanone
10 2-methyl-7-(N-methyl-3-pyrrolyl)-1-indanone
  2-methyl-7-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-pyrimidyl)-1-indanone
15 2-methyl-7-(2-quinolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(3-quinolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-isoquinolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-thiazolyl)-l-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-benzothiazolyl)-1-indanone
20 2-methyl-7-(2-N-methylimidazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-N-methylbenzoimidazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-oxazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(N-methyltriazolyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-benzyl-1-indanone
25 2-methyl-7-(hex-1-en-6-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(hex-1-en-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-vinyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
30 2-methyl-7-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-allyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(2-phenylethen-1-yl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone
35 2-methyl-7-tributylstannyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-triphenylstannyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(boronic acid pinacol ester)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(boronic acid trimethylene glycol ester)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(B-catecholborane)-1-indanone
40 2-methyl-7-diphenylphosphino-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-dibutylphosphino-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(methoxyphenyl-methyl-phosphino)-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-(4-tolyl)-1-indanone
45 2-ethyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-7-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
```

57

```
2-isopropyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
  2-isopropyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
  2-isobutyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
  2-isobutyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
5 2-cyclohexyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-(4-tolyl)-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-trifluoromethyl-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
10 2-trifluoromethyl-7-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-4-methoxy-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2,6-dimethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2.5-dimethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2,5-dimethyl-7-p-tolyl-1-indanone
15 2,5-dimethyl-7-(2-thiophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-phenyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5,7-diphenyl-1-indanone
   2-methyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-indanone
   2-methyl-5-diphenylphosphino-7-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-indanone
20 2-methyl-5-chloro-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2,6-dimethyl-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-5-vinyl-7-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
   2-isopropyl-5-trifluoromethyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-cyclohexyl-5-methyl-7-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
25 2-trifluoromethyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-trimethylsilyl-5-isopropyl-7-(boronic acid pinacol
   ester)-1-indanone
   2-dimethylamino-6-cyclohexyl-7-trimethylstannyl-1-indanone
30 2-ethyl-7-(9-phenanthrenyl)-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-butyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-butyl-7-(4-tolyl)-1-indanone
35 2-butyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-butyl-7-(2-furyl)-1-indanone
   2-butyl-7-(p-phenanthrenyl)-1-indanone
   2-butyl-7-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone
   2-ethyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
40 2-n-propyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-n-propyl-7-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone
   2-n-butyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone
45 2-n-butyl-7-naphthyl-1-indanone
```

2-n-butyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone 2-n-butyl-7-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone

Both indanones of the formulae I and Ia and also indanones of the 5 formulae II and IIa are suitable, inter alia, as intermediates in the preparation of metallocenes and active compounds in the fields of pharmacy and crop protection.

The indanones of the formulae II and IIa can easily be converted 10 into the indenes of the formulae V and Va by literature methods (eg.: R.C. Larock, Comprehensive Organic Transformations, VCH, 1989, EP 0 629 632 A2).

In the formulae II, IIa, V and Va, the radicals R^1 , R^3 , Y^4 , Y^5 and 35 Y^6 are as defined above for formulae II and IIa.

Metallocenes can be prepared from the indenes of the formulae V and Va by literature methods (eg. EP 576 970, EP 629 632).

Preference is given to unbridged or bridged metallocenes of the 40 formula (VI)

where R¹, R³, Y⁴, Y⁵ and Y⁶ are as defined above for formula II, M is a transition element of group 4, 5 or 6 of the Periodic 20 Table of the Elements, eg. titanium, zirconium, hafnium, vanadium, niobium, tantalum, chromium, molybdenum, tungsten, preferably titanium, zirconium, hafnium, particularly preferably zirconium,

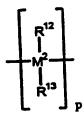
R⁹ and R¹⁰ are identical or different and are each a hydrogen
25 atom, hydroxy or a halogen atom or a C₁-C₄₀-group such as
C₁-C₁₀-alkyl, C₁-C₁₀-alkoxy, C₆-C₁₀-aryl, C₆-C₁₀-aryloxy,
C₂-C₁₀-alkenyl, C₇-C₄₀-arylalkyl, C₇-C₄₀-alkylaryl, C₈-C₄₀-arylalkenyl, preferably hydrogen, C₁-C₃-alkyl, in particular methyl,
C₁-C₃-alkoxy, C₆-aryl, C₆-aryloxy, C₂-C₁₀-alkenyl, C₇-C₁₀-arylalkyl,
30 C₇-C₁₀-alkylaryl, C₈-C₁₀-arylalkenyl or a halogen atom, in
particular chlorine,

x is zero or 1,

R11 is a bridge such as

35

40



where M^2 is carbon, silicon, germanium or tin, preferably silicon or carbon, in particular silicon,

45 p is 1, 2 or 3, preferably 1 or 2, in particular 1,

PCT/EP98/01232

 \mathbb{R}^{12} and \mathbb{R}^{13} are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a $C_1 \cdot C_{20}$ -group such as $C_1 \cdot C_{20}$ -alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} -aryl, C_1 - C_{10} -alkoxy, C_2 - C_{10} -alkenyl, C_7 - C_{20} -arylalkyl, C_7 - C_{20} -alkylaryl, C_6 - C_{10} -aryloxy, C_1 - C_{10} -fluoroalkyl,

5 C_6 - C_{10} -haloaryl or C_2 - C_{10} -alkynyl or ${\bf R}^{12}$ and ${\bf R}^{13}$ together with the atom connecting them form a ring; preferably, R^{12} and R^{13} are hydrogen, $C_1 - C_6 - alkyl$, $C_6 - C_{10} - aryl$, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, C_2 - C_4 -alkenyl, C_7 - C_{10} -arylalkyl, C_7 - C_{10} -alkylaryl, particularly preferably C_1 - C_6 -alkyl or C_6 - C_{10} -aryl, or R^{12} and R^{13} 10 together with the atom connecting them form a ring.

 \mathbb{R}^3 are identical or different, preferably identical, and are

preferably each a C_6 - C_{40} -aryl group which may contain heteroatoms. Preference is given to $C_6 ext{-} C_{40} ext{-}$ aryl groups which may be

15 halogenated, in particular fluorinated, or may bear halogenated, in particular fluorinated, $C_1\text{-}C_{20}\text{-}hydrocarbon radicals.}\ R^3$ are particularly preferably each a phenyl, naphthyl, phenanthryl or anthracenyl group which is fluorinated and/or bears fluorinated, in particular perfluorinated, $C_1\text{-}C_{10}\text{-}\text{hydrocarbon radicals}$ such as 20 CF₃ or C₂F₅.

Particularly suitable metallocenes of the formula VI comprise the following molecular fragments:

ZrCL2, Zr(CH3)2, HfCl2, Hf(CH3)2 25 MR9R10:

linear C₁-C₁₀-alkyl R^1 :

Y4, Y5, Y6: hydrogen

 $4-(C_4-C_8-alkyl)$ phenyl, where the $4-(C_4-C_8-alkyl)$ group \mathbb{R}^3 : is preferably a branched $C_4\text{-}C_8\text{--alkyl}$ group, in

particular a tert-butyl group, 30

dimethylsilyl, diphenylsilyl, methylphenylsilyl. R11:

Further preferred metallocene components of the metallocenes of the formula VI are combinations of the following molecular

35 fragments:

ZrCl2, Zr(CH3)2, MR9R10:

 C_1 - C_4 -alkyl such as methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, R1: sec-butyl,

hydrogen Ý6:

hydrogen, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_6 - C_{10} -aryl, 40 Y4, Y5:

4-fluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, pentafluorophenyl, R³:

4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl,

2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3,5-ditrifluoromethylphenyl, 2,6-ditrifluoromethylphenyl, pentatrifluoromethyl-

phenyl, 4-pentafluoroethylphenyl, 3-pentafluoroethyl-45 phenyl, 2-pentafluoroethylphenyl, 3,5-dipentafluoroethylphenyl, 2,6-dipentafluoroethylphenyl, mono-, di-, tri- and tetrafluoronaphthyl, penta(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl,

dimethylsilanediyl, dimethylgermanediyl, CH_2-CH_2 , R11: $CH(CH_3)-CH_2$, $CH(CH_3)-CH(CH_3)$, $C(CH_3)_2-CH_2$, 5 C(CH₃)₂-C(CH₃)₂.

Radicals having the same designation on the two indenyl ligands can be identical to or different from one another. Thus, the two 10 indemyl ligands can be identical or can be different from one another (eg. when one $Y^6 = H$, and the other $Y^6 = CH_3$ or when one $Y^6 = CH_3$ and the other $Y^6 = C_2H_5$).

Illustrative examples of metallocenes which can be prepared, 15 which do not, however, restrict the scope of the invention, are:

dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)indenyl)ZrCl2 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)indenyl)ZrCl2 ${\tt dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(2,6-difluorophenyl)indenyl)ZrCl_2}$

- 20 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(pentafluorophenyl)indenyl)ZrCl₂ dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)indenyl)ZrCl2
 - dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-ditrifluoromethylphenyl)indenyl)ZrCl2
- 25 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(2,6-ditrifluoromethylphenyl)indenyl) ZrCl2 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(pentatrifluoromethylphenyl)-

indenyl)ZrCl₂

dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-pentafluoroethylphenyl)-

30 indenyl) ZrCl₂ dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-dipentafluoroethylphenyl)-

indenyl)ZrCl₂ dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(2,6-dipentafluoroethylphenyl)indenyl)ZrCl₂

- 35 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(penta(pentafluoroethyl)phenyl)indenyl) 2rCl₂
 - dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-6-phenylindenyl)ZrCl₂

dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-difluoromethylphenyl)-

40 6-phenylindenyl)ZrCl₂

dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-pentafluoroethylphenyl)-6-phenylindenyl)ZrCl₂

- dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-dipentafluoroethylphenyl)-6-phenylindenyl)ZrCl₂
- 45 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(pentafluorophenyl)-6-phenylindenyl) ZrCl₂ dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-ditrifluoromethylphenyl)-

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331 62

```
6-methylindenyl)ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
  dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-ditrifluoromethylphenyl)-
   6-isopropylindenyl)ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-n-propyl-4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-
5 indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-n-butyl-4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-n-pentyl-4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
10 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)indenyl)-
   ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)ZrCl2
15 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(3,5-ditrifluoromethylphenyl)-
   indenyl) ZrCl2
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(4-pentafluoroethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)ZrCl2
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(3,5-dipentafluoroethylphenyl)-
20 indenyl)2rCl<sub>2</sub>
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(pentafluorophenyl)indenyl)ZrCl2
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)indenyl)-
   ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(pentafluorophenyl)indenyl)ZrCl2
25 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)indenyl)-
   ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(3,5-ditrifluoromethyl-
30 phenyl)indenyl)2rCl2
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(4-pentafluoroethylphenyl)-
    indenyl) ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
   dimethylsilanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(3,5-dipentafluoroethyl-
   phenyl)indenyl)2rCl2
35 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(pentafluorophenyl)indenyl)-
    ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
    dimethylsilanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)indenyl)-
    dimethylsilanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(pentafluorophenyl)indenyl)-
 40 ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
    dimethylsilanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)indenyl)-
    dimethylsilanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
    indenyl)ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
 45 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-(3,5-ditrifluoromethylphenyl)-
    indenyl)ZrCl<sub>2</sub>
    dimethylsilanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-(4-pentafluoroethylphenyl)-
```

dichloride

indenyl) ZrCl2 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-(3,5-dipentafluoroethylphenyl)indenyl)ZrCl2 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-(pentafluorophenyl)indenyl)-5 ZrCl₂ dimethylsilanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)indenyl)ZrCl2 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)indenyl) 2rCl₂ dimethylsilanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-ditrifluoromethylphenyl)-10 indenyl) ZrCl₂ dimethylsilanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(4-pentafluoroethylphenyl)indenyl)ZrCl₂ dimethylsilanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-dipentafluoroethylphenyl)indenyl) ZrCl₂ 15 dimethylsilanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(pentafluorophenyl)indenyl)ZrCl2 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-phenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-phenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride 20 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-phenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-phenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride 25 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium 30 dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride 35 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium 40 dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-methyl-4-phenanthrylindenyl)zirconium dichloride 45 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-phenanthrylindenyl)zirconium

1,2-ethanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-phenanthrylindenyl)zirconium

- dichloride
- 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-phenanthrylindenyl)zirconium dichloride
- 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-phenanthrylindenyl)zirconium
- 5 dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)zirconiu m dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride
- 10 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)zirconium
- 15 dichloride
- 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride
- 20 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-methyl-4-anthracenylindenyl)zirconium
- 25 dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-ethyl-4-anthracenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-isobutyl-4-anthracenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride
- 30 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-n-butyl-4-anthracenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride
 - 1,2-ethanediylbis(2-sec-butyl-4-anthracenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride
- 35 Also preferred are the corresponding dimethylzirconium compounds and the corresponding compounds having a 1,2-(1-methylethanediyl), 1,2-(1,1-dimethylethanediyl) or 1,2-(1,2-dimethylethanediyl) bridge.
- 40 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
- 45 zirconium dichloride

```
dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]--
  zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-methylphenyl)indenyl)]-
  zirconium dichloride
5 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-methylphenyl)indenyl)]-
  zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-ethylphenyl)indenyl)]-
  zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-ethylphenyl)indenyl)]-
10 zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-ethylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-butylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
15 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-isopropylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-isopropylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-isopropylphenyl)indenyl)]-
20 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-tert-butylphenyl)-
   indenyl) ]zirconium dichloride
25 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-cyclohexylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-triisopropylsilylphenyl)-
30 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-biphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-biphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
35 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-biphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-biphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-styryl)indenyl)]zirconium
40 dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-styryl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-styryl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(9-anthracenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
```

dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(9-phenanthrenyl)indenyl)]= zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-methyl-1-naphthyl)-5 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)indenyl) | zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl) | zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-15 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)indenyl) | zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,3,4-trimethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,4,5-trimethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,4,5-trimethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,3,4-trimethylphenyl)-25 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-mesitylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,5-diphenylphenyl)indenyl) | zirconium dichloride 30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,5-diisopropylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 35 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-40 indenyl) | zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl)-

```
indenyl) |zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-phenoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-
  zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)-
5 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)indenyl)]-
  zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-fluorophenyl)indenyl)]-
10 zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-
  indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-
   indenyl) ]zirconium dichloride
15 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-
   4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-(1-pyrrolidino)phenyl)-
25 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-(1-piperidino)phenyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
30 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
35 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-
   phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)-
   phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-
40 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-methyl-4-trifluoromethoxy-
   phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-pentafluoroethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
```

```
dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-thioanisylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-thioanisylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
5 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-thioanisylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-pyrimidyl)indenyl)]-
15 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(5-methyl-2-furyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-benzofuryl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)]-
25 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-thiophenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(5-methyl-2-thiophenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(5-isobutyl-2-thiophenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-benzothiophenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
35 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-thiazolyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-benzothiazolyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-oxazolyl)indenyl)]-
40 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(N-methyl-2-pyrrolyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(N-methyl-3-pyrrolyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-quinolyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-quinolyl)indenyl)]-
```

```
zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(isoquinolyl)indenyl)]-
  zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(N-methyltriazolyl)indenyl)]-
5 zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(N-methyl-2-imidazolyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(N-methyl-2-benzoimidazolyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
10
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-butylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-cyclohexylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
15 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-isopropylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-benzylindenyl)]zirconium
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-isobutylindenyl)]zirconium
20 dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(hex-1-en-6-yl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(hex-1-en-1-yl)indenyl)]-
25 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-vinylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-
   yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-allylindenyl)]zirconium
35 dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-
   yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-phenylethen-1-yl)-
   indenyl) ]zirconium dichloride
40
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(diphenylphosphino)-
   indenyl) |zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(dibutylphosphino)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(dimethylphosphino)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
```

70

PCT/EP98/01232

dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium 5 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-methylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-methylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-ethylphenyl)indenyl)]-15 zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-ethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-ethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-butylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-isopropylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-isopropylphenyl)indenyl)]-25 zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-isopropylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-tert-butylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-cyclohexylphenyl)indenyl)]-35 zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-triisopropylsilylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-biphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 40 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-biphenyl))indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-biphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-biphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium 45 dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-styryl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride

71

```
dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-styryl)indenyl)]zirconium
  dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-styryl)indenyl)]zirconium
  dichloride
5 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(9-anthracenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(9-phenanthrenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-methyl-1-naphthyl)-
10 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]-
15 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,3,4-trimethylphenyl)-
25 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,4,5-trimethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,4,5-trimethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,3,4-trimethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-mesitylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-diphenylphenyl)indenyl)]-
35 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-diisopropylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-
40 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-
    zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-
    zirconium dichloride
45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-
    indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
    dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-
```

```
indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-
  indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-
5 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl)-
  indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-phenoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-n-propyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
  dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-n-propyl-4-naphthylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-n-propyl-4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-
15 indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-n-propyl-4-p-tolylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
20
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-fluorophenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
25 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,4-difluorophenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-methyl-
30 phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-
   indenyl) ]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-
35 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-(1-pyrrolidino)phenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
40 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-(1-piperidino)phenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
```

```
indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-
phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)-
phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-
indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-ethyl-4-trifluoromethoxy-
phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
```

- 10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-pentafluoroethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
 - dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-thioanisylphenyl)indenyl)]-zirconium dichloride
- 15 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-thioanisylphenyl)indenyl)] zirconium dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-thioanisylphenyl)indenyl)] zirconium dichloride
- 20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium
 dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium
 dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(4-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium
- 25 dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-pyrimidyl)indenyl)] zirconium dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium
 dichloride
- 30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium
 dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(5-methyl-2-furyl)indenyl)] zirconium dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-benzofuryl)indenyl)]-
- 35 zirconium dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)] zirconium dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-thiophenyl)indenyl)] zirconium dichloride
- 40 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(5-methyl-2-thiophenyl) indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(5-isobutyl-2-thiophenyl) indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
- 45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-benzothiophenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-thiazolyl)indenyl)]-

```
zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-benzothiazolyl)indenyl)]-
  zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-oxazolyl)indenyl)]zirconium
5 dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(N-methyl-2-pyrrolyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(N-methyl-3-pyrrolyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-quinolyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3-quinolyl)indenyl)]zirconium
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(isoquinolyl)indenyl)]-
15 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(N-methyltriazole)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(N-methyl-2-imidazolyl)-
 . indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(N-methyl-2-benzoimidazolyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-butylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
25 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-cyclohexylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-isopropylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-benzylindenyl)]zirconium
30 dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-isobutylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(hex-1-en-6-yl)indenyl)]-
35 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(hex-1-en-1-yl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-vinylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
40 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-
45 indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-allylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
```

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331

75 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethyn-1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(2-phenylethen-1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 5 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(diphenylphosphino)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(dibutylphosphino)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(dimethylphosphino)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride 15 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]-20 zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl) | zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 25 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]-30 zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 35 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(2-oxazolyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-allylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-cyclohexylindenyl)]-40 zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,4-diisopropylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-butylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride 45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-benzylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(hex-1-en-6-yl)indenyl)]-

WO 98/40331

dichloride

```
76
   zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(hex-1-en-1-yl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-vinylindenyl)]zirconium
 5 dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-
   yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
15 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]-
20 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-
   indenyl) ]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
25 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-
   phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(2-thiophenyl))]-
   zirconium dichloride
35 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(2-oxazolyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-allylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-cyclohexylindenyl)]-
40 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,4-diisobutylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-butylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-benzylindenyl)]zirconium
```

dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(hex-1-en-6-yl)indenyl)]-

```
zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(hex-1-en-1-yl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-vinylindenyl)]zirconium
 5 dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-
   yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-phenylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
15 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(1-naphthyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(2-naphthyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-
20 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(3,5-dimethyl-
   phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(4-trifluoromethyl-
   phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
25 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoro-
   methyl)phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]-
30 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(2-pyridyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
35 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(2-oxazolyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-allylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-cyclohexylindenyl)]-
40 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,4-bis(trifluoromethylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-butylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-benzylindenyl)]-
    zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(hex-1-en-6-yl)-
```

zirconium dichloride

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331

```
78
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(hex-1-en-1-yl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-vinylindenyl)]-
 5 zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(2-trimethylsilyl-
  ethen-1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(2-phenylethyn-1-
   yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trifluoromethyl-4-(2-tert-butylethyn-
   1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,5-dimethyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
15 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,7-dimethyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,6-dimethyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,6-dimethyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
20 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,6-dimethyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,6-dimethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
25 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,6-dimethyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-
   indenyl) ]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,6-dimethyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,7-dimethyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
30 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,7-dimethyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,7-dimethyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
35
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-6-methoxy-4-phenylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4,6-diphenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
40 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4,6-diphenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-6-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]-
    zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-6-vinyl-4-phenylindenyl)]-
 45 zirconium dichloride
    dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-6-benzyl-4-naphthylindenyl)]-
```

dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-5-methyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium 5 dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-15 indenyl) | zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)]-25 zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(2-oxazolyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-allylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride 30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-cyclohexylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,4-diphenylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-butylindenyl)]zirconium 35 dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-benzylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(hex-1-en-6-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 40 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(hex-1-en-1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-vinylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yl)-45 indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride

```
dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
 5 dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(4-trifluoromethyl-
15 phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoro-
   methyl)phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)]-
25 zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(2-oxazolyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-allylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-cyclohexylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,4-dicyclohexylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-butylindenyl)]zirconium
35 dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-benzylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(hex-1-en-6-yl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
40 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(hex-1-en-1-yl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-vinylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-
45 yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)-
    indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
```

81 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-4-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium 5 dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 10 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-15 indenyl) | zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 20 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)]-25 zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-oxazolyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-allylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride 30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-cyclohexylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,4-dibutylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-benzylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride 35 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(hex-1-en-6-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(hex-1-en-1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-vinylindenyl)]zirconium 40 dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-trimethylsilylethen-1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-phenylethyn-1-yl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 45 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-tert-butylethyn-1-yl)-

indenyl)]zirconium dichloride

```
dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]dimethyl-
  zirconium
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
  diethoxide
5 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
  diphenoxide
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
  dimethylzirconium
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
10 dibenzylzirconium
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium bis(dimethylamide)
  dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium bis(diethylamide)
15 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(pyridyl)indenyl)]dimethyl-
   zirconium
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-
   phenyl)indenyl)]dimethylzirconium
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-
20 phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dimethoxide
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   dimethylzirconium
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-dimethylamino-4-phenylindenyl)]-
25 dimethylzirconium
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-N-piperino-4-naphthylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trimethylsilyl-4-cyclohexylindenyl)]-
   dimethylzirconium
30 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-trimethylsilyloxy-4-phenylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,6-dimethyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4,6-diphenylindenyl)]zirconium
35 dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,5-dimethyl-4-naphthylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-cyclohexyl-6-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
40 dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2,5,6-trimethyl-4-phenylindenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   dimethylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-5,6-difluoro-4-phenyl-
   indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
45 1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]dimethylzirconium
```

83

```
1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium _
  dichloride
  1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium
  dichloride
5 1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-
   indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium
10 dichloride
   1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-thiophenyl))]-
   zirconium dichloride
   1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
15 1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   1,2-ethanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)indenyl)]-
20 zirconium dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]dimethylzirconium
25 1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-
30 indenyl) | zirconium dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
35 1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-phenyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2,5-dimethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]-
40 zirconium dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   1,2-butanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)indenyl)]-
```

zirconium dichloride

zirconium dichloride

WO 98/40331 PCT/EP98/01232

```
bis[2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl]zirconium dichloride
  bis[2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl]dimethylzirconium
  bis[2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl]zirconium dichloride
  bis[2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl]zirconium dichloride
5 bis[2-ethyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)indenyl]zirconium
   dichloride
  bis[2-butyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl]zirconium dichloride
  bis[2-methyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl]zirconium dichloride
  bis[2-methyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl]zirconium dichloride
10 bis[2-isopropyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl]zirconium dichloride
  bis[2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl]zirconium dichloride
  bis(2-isobutyl-4-phenylindenyl)zirconium dichloride
  bis[2-methyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)indenyl]zirconium
   dichloride
15 bis[2-methyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl]zirconium dichloride
   bis[2-N-piperidino-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl]zirconium
   dichloride
   [2-butyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl]cyclopentadienylzirconium
20 dichloride
   [2-ethyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylindenyl]-[1-methyl-
   boratabenzene]zirconium dichloride
   [2-methyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indenyl]fluorenylzirconium
   dichloride
25 [2-isobutyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl]-[2-methylindenyl]-
   zirconium dichloride
   [2-cyclohexyl-4-(3-fluorophenylindenyl]trimethylcyclopentadienyl-
   zirconium dichloride
   [2-phenyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenylindenyl]-[tert-butylmethyl-
30 cyclopentadienyl]zirconium dichloride
   methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
   dichloride
   methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]dimethylzi
35 rconium
   methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
40 methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-trifluoromethyl)-
   phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
   methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]-
   zirconium dichloride
   methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]-
45 zirconium dichloride
   methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)]-
```

85 methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 5 methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride methylphenylsilanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 10 isopropylidenebis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride isopropylidenebis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]dimethylzirconium isopropylidenebis[1-(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 15 isopropylidenebis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium isopropylidenebis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride isopropylidenebis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium 20 dichloride isopropylidenebis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride isopropylidenebis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride 25 isopropylidenebis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride isopropylidenebis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride isopropylidenebis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium isopropylidenebis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediyl[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]cyclopentadienyl-35 zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediyl[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]-[(1-(2-methylindenyl) | zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediyl[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]trimethylcyclopentadienylzirconium dichloride 40 dimethylsilanediyl[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]-[tert-butylmethylcyclopentadienyl]zirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediyl[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]fluorenylzirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediyl[1-(2-ethyl-4-naphthylindenyl)]tetramethyl-

dimethylsilanediyl[1-(2-methyl-4-(3,5-bistrifluoromethyl)-

indenyl)]cyclopentadienylzirconium dichloride

45 cyclopentadienylzirconium dichloride

86

dimethylsilanediyl[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]tetramethyl-cyclopentadienylzirconium dichloride dimethylsilanediyl[1-(2-methyl-4-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)indenyl)]-[1-methylboratabenzene]zirconium dichloride

dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium dichloride dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-phenylindenyl)]dimethyl-

zirconium

10 dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride

dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-ethyl-4-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-

phenyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
 dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-butyl-4-(2-pyridyl)indenyl)]zirconium
 dichloride
 dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium

dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-furyl)indenyl)]zirconium dichloride

20 dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(2-thiophenyl)indenyl)] zirconium dichloride
 dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-isopropyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl) indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
 dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)]-

25 zirconium dichloride
 dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-isobutyl-4-phenylindenyl)]zirconium
 dichloride
 dimethylgermanediylbis[1-(2-methyl-4-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-

indenyl)]zirconium dichloride
30

Further examples are the titanocenes and hafnocenes corresponding to the zirconocenes listed above.

The metallocenes which can be prepared from indanones via indenes are highly active catalyst components for olefin polymerization. Depending on the substitution pattern of the ligands, the metallocenes can be formed as a mixture of isomers. For the polymerization, the metallocenes are preferably used in isomerically pure form. The use of the racemate is sufficient in 40 most cases.

However, it is also possible to use the pure enantiomer in the (+) or (-) form. An optically active polymer can be prepared using the pure enantiomers. However, the configurational isomers of the metallocenes should be separated off, since the polymerization-active center (the metal atom) in these compounds usually produces a polymer having different properties. For

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331

87

certain applications, for example flexible moldings, this can be quite desirable.

The present invention therefore also provides a process for 5 preparing a polyolefin by polymerization of at least one olefin in the presence of a catalyst comprising at least one cocatalyst and at least one stereorigid metallocene compound of the formula I. For the purposes of the present invention, the term polymerization encompasses both homopolymerization and copolymerization.

10

In the process of the present invention, preference is given to polymerizing one or more olefins of the formula R^{α} -CH=CH- R^{β} , where R^{α} and R^{β} are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom or a hydrocarbon radical having from 1 to 20 carbon atoms, in 15 particular from 1 to 10 carbon atoms, and R^{α} and R^{β} together with the atoms connecting them may form one or more rings. Examples of such olefins are 1-olefins having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, preferably 2-10 carbon atoms, for example ethylene, propylene, 1-butene, 1-pentene, 1-hexene, 4-methyl-1-pentene or 1-octene, 20 styrene, dienes such as 1,3-butadiene, isoprene, 1,4-hexadiene or cyclic olefins such as norbornene or ethylidenenorbornene. In the process of the present invention, preference is given to homopolymerizing ethylene or propylene or copolymerizing ethylene with one or more cyclic olefins such as norbornene and/or one or 25 more acyclic 1-olefins having from 3 to 20 carbon atoms, eg. propylene, and/or one or more dienes having from 4 to 20 carbon atoms, eg. 1,3-butadiene or 1,4-hexadiene. Examples of such copolymers are ethylene-norbornene copolymers, ethylene-propylene copolymers and ethylene-propylene-1,4-hexadiene copolymers.

30

The polymerization is preferably carried out at from -60 to 250°C, particularly preferably from 50 to 200°C. The pressure is preferably from 0.5 to 2000 bar, particularly preferably from 5 to 64 bar.

35

The polymerization can be carried out in solution, in bulk, in suspension or in the gas phase, continuously or batchwise, in one or more stages. Preferred embodiments are gas-phase and solution polymerization.

40

The catalyst used in the process of the present invention preferably comprises one metallocene compound. It is also possible to use mixtures of two or more metallocene compounds, eg. for preparing polyolefins having a broad or multimodal molar 45 mass distribution.

In principle, suitable cocatalysts for the process of the present invention are all compounds which, owing to their Lewis acidity, can convert the neutral metallocene into a cation and stabilize the latter ("labile coordination"). Furthermore, the catalyst or the anion formed therefrom should undergo no further reactions with the metallocene cation formed (EP 427 697). The cocatalyst used is preferably an aluminum compound and/or a boron compound.

The boron compound preferably has the formula RaxNH4-xBRb4,

10 RaxPH4-xBRb4, Ra3CBRb4 or BRb3, where x is from 1 to 4, preferably
3, the radicals Ra are identical or different, preferably
identical, and are C1-C10-alkyl or C8-C18-aryl or two radicals Ra
together with the atoms connecting them form a ring, and the
radicals Rb are identical or different, preferably identical, and
15 are C6-C18-aryl which may be substituted by alkyl, haloalkyl or
fluorine. In particular, Ra is ethyl, propyl, butyl or phenyl and
Rb is phenyl, pentafluorophenyl, 3,5-bistrifluoromethylphenyl,
mesityl, xylyl or tolyl (EP 277 003, EP 277 004 and EP 426 638).

20 As cocatalyst, preference is given to using an aluminum compound such as aluminoxane and/or an aluminum alkyl.

The cocatalyst used is particularly preferably an aluminoxane, in particular of the formula C for the linear type and/or the 25 formula D for the cyclic type,

40

45

where, in the formulae C and D, the radicals R^C are identical or different and are each hydrogen or a C_1 - C_{20} -hydrocarbon group such as a C_1 - C_{18} -alkyl group, a C_6 - C_{18} -aryl group or benzyl, and p is an integer from 2 to 50, preferably from 10 to 35.

Preferably, the radicals R^C are identical and are hydrogen, methyl, isobutyl, phenyl or benzyl, particularly preferably methyl.

- 5 If the radicals R^C are different, they are preferably methyl and hydrogen or alternatively methyl and isobutyl, with hydrogen or isobutyl preferably being present in a numerical proportion of from 0.01 to 40% (of the radicals R^C).
- 10 The methods of preparing the aluminoxanes are known. The precise spatial structure of the aluminoxanes is not known (J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1993) 115, 4971). For example, it is conceivable that chains and rings are joined to form larger two-dimensional or three-dimensional structures.
- Regardless of the method of preparation, all aluminoxane solutions have in common a variable content of unreacted aluminum starting compound which is present in free form or as adduct.
- 20 It is possible to preactivate the metallocene compound with a cocatalyst, in particular an aluminoxane, before use in the polymerization reaction. This significantly increases the polymerization activity. The preactivation of the metallocene compound is preferably carried out in solution. Here, the
- 25 metallocene compound is preferably dissolved in a solution of the aluminoxane in an inert hydrocarbon. Suitable inert hydrocarbons are aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons. Preference is given to using toluene.
- 30 The concentration of the aluminoxane in the solution is in the range from about 1% by weight to the saturation limit, preferably from 5 to 30% by weight, in each case based on the total amount of solution. The metallocene can be used in the same concentration but it is preferably used in an amount of from 10-4
- 35 to 1 mol per mol of aluminoxane. The preactivation time is from 5 minutes to 60 hours, preferably from 5 to 60 minutes. The preactivation is carried out at from -78 to 100°C, preferably from 0 to 80°C.
- 40 The metallocene compound is preferably employed in a concentration, based on the transition metal, of from 10⁻³ to 10⁻⁸ mol, preferably from 10⁻⁴ to 10⁻⁷ mol, of transition metal per dm³ of solvent or per dm³ of reactor volume. The aluminoxane is preferably used in a concentration of from 10⁻⁶ to 10⁻¹ mol,
- 45 preferably from 10^{-5} to 10^{-2} mol, per dm³ of solvent or per dm³ of reactor volume. The other cocatalysts mentioned are used in

90

approximately equimolar amounts to the metallocene compound. - However, higher concentrations are also possible in principle.

The aluminoxane can be prepared in various ways by known methods.

5 One of the methods is, for example, reacting an aluminumhydrocarbon compound and/or a hydridoaluminum-hydrocarbon
compound with water (gaseous, solid, liquid or bound - for
example as water of crystallization) in an inert solvent (for
example toluene). To prepare an aluminoxane having different

10 radicals R^C, for example, two different aluminum trialkyls
corresponding to the desired composition are reacted with water.

To remove catalyst poisons present in the olefin, a purification step using an aluminum compound, preferably an aluminum alkyl such as trimethylaluminum or triethylaluminum, is advantageous. This purification can be carried out either in the polymerization system itself or the olefin is brought into contact with the aluminum compound and subsequently separated off again before addition to the polymerization system.

As molar mass regulator and/or to increase the catalyst activity, hydrogen can be added in the process of the present invention. This makes it possible to obtain low molecular weight polyolefins such as waxes.

In the process of the present invention, the metallocene compound is preferably reacted with the cocatalyst outside the polymerization reactor in a separate step using a suitable solvent. In this step, the catalyst can be applied to a support.

In the process of the present invention, a prepolymerization can be carried out by means of the metallocene compound. The prepolymerization is preferably carried out using the (or one of the) olefin(s) used in the polymerization.

The catalyst used in the process of the present invention can be supported. The application to a support enables, for example, the particle morphology of the polyolefin prepared to be controlled. Here, the metallocene compound can be reacted first with the support and subsequently with the cocatalyst. The cocatalyst can also be supported first and subsequently reacted with the metallocene compound. It is also possible to apply the reaction product of metallocene compound and cocatalyst to a support. Suitable support materials are, for example, silica gels,

45 aluminum oxides, solid aluminoxane or other inorganic support materials such as magnesium chloride. Another suitable support

material is a polyolefin powder in finely divided form. The

supported cocatalyst can be prepared, for example, as described in EP 567 952.

Preferably, the cocatalyst, eg. aluminoxane, is applied to a 5 support such as silica gels, aluminum oxides, solid aluminoxane, other inorganic support materials or else a polyolefin powder in finely divided form and then reacted with the metallocene.

As inorganic supports, it is possible to use oxides which have 10 been produced flame-pyrolytically by combustion of element halides in a hydrogen/oxygen flame or can be prepared as silica gels having particular particle size distributions and particle shapes.

15 The preparation of the supported cocatalyst can be carried out, for example, as described in EP 578 838 in the following manner in a stainless steel reactor having an explosion-proof design with a pumped circulation system and a pressure rating of 60 bar, with inert gas supply, temperature control by means of jacket

20 cooling and a second cooling circuit via a heat exchanger on the pumped circulation system. The pumped circulation system draws in the reactor contents via a connection in the bottom of the reactor by means of a pump and pushes it into a mixer and through a riser line via a heat exchanger back into the reactor. The

25 mixer is configured such that in the inlet there is located a constricted tube cross section where the flow velocity is increased and into the turbulence zone of which there is introduced, axially and opposite to the flow direction, a thin feed line through which, pulsed, a defined amount of water under

30 40 bar of argon can be fed in. The reaction is monitored by means of a sampler on the pumped circulation system.

However, other reactors are also suitable in principle.

- 35 The above-described reactor having a volume of 16 dm³ is charged with 5 dm³ of decane under inert conditions. 0.5 dm³ (= 5.2 mol) of trimethylaluminum are added at 25°C. 250 g of silica gel SD 3216-30 (Grace AG), which have been dried beforehand at 120°C in an argon-fluidized bed, are then introduced into the reactor
- 40 through a solids funnel and are homogeneously distributed by means of the stirrer and the pumped circulation system. A total amount of 76.5 g of water is added to the reactor in portions of 0.1 cm³ every 15 seconds over a period of 3.25 hours. The pressure, caused by the argon and the gases evolved, is kept
- 45 constant at 10 bar by means of a pressure regulation valve. After all the water has been introduced, the pumped circulation system

92

is switched off and stirring is continued for another 5 hours at 25°C .

The supported cocatalyst prepared in this way is used as a 10% strength suspension in n-decane. The aluminum content is 1.06 mmol of Al per cm³ of suspension. The isolated solid contains 31% by weight of aluminum and the suspension medium contains 0.1% by weight of aluminum.

10 Further possible ways of preparing a supported cocatalyst are described in EP 578 838.

The metallocene of the present invention is then applied to the supported cocatalyst by stirring the dissolved metallocene with 15 the supported cocatalyst. The solvent is removed and replaced by a hydrocarbon in which both cocatalyst and the metallocene are insoluble.

The reaction to form the supported catalyst system is carried out at from -20 to +120°C, preferably from 0 to 100°C, particularly preferably from 15 to 40°C. The metallocene is reacted with the supported cocatalyst by combining the cocatalyst as a suspension having a concentration of from 1 to 40% by weight, preferably from 5 to 20% by weight, in an aliphatic, inert suspension medium such as n-decane, hexane, heptane or diesel oil with a solution of the metallocene in an inert solvent such as toluene, hexane, heptane or dichloromethane or with the finely milled solid metallocene. Conversely, a solution of the metallocene can also be reacted with the solid cocatalyst.

The reaction is carried out by intensive mixing, for example by stirring, at a molar Al/M¹ ratio of from 100/1 to 10,000/1, preferably from 100/1 to 3000/1, and a reaction time of from 5 to 120 minutes, preferably from 10 to 60 minutes, particularly preferably from 10 to 30 minutes, under inert conditions. During the reaction time for preparing the supported catalyst system, particularly when using the metallocenes of the present invention having absorption maxima in the visible region, changes occur in the color of the reaction mixture and these enable the progress 40 of the reaction to be followed.

After the reaction time has expired, the supernatant solution is separated off, for example by filtration or decantation. The remaining solid is washed from 1 to 5 times with an inert suspension medium such as toluene, n-decane, hexane, diesel oil or dichloromethane to remove soluble constituents in the catalyst

formed, in particular to remove unreacted and therefore soluble metallocene.

The supported catalyst system prepared in this way can be 5 resuspended as vacuum-dried powder or while still moist with solvent and metered into the polymerization system as a suspension in one of the abovementioned inert suspension media.

If the polymerization is carried out as a suspension or solution polymerization, an inert solvent customary for the Ziegler low-pressure process is used. For example, the polymerization is carried out in an aliphatic or cycloaliphatic hydrocarbon, for example propane, butane, hexane, heptane, isooctane, cyclohexane or methylcyclohexane. It is also possible to use a petroleum or hydrogenated diesel oil fraction. Toluene can also be used. Preference is given to carrying out the polymerization in the liquid monomer.

Before addition of the catalyst, in particular the supported

20 catalyst system (comprising the metallocene of the present invention and a supported cocatalyst), it is possible to introduce, in addition, another aluminum alkyl compound such as trimethylaluminum, triethylaluminum, triisobutylaluminum, trioctylaluminum or isoprenylaluminum into the reactor to make

25 the polymerization system inert (for example to remove catalyst poisons present in the olefin). This is added to the polymerization system in a concentration of from 100 to 0.01 mmol of Al per kg of reactor contents. Preference is given to triisobutylaluminum and triethylaluminum in a concentration of from 10 to 0.1 mmol of Al per kg of reactor contents. This makes it possible to select a small molar Al/M¹ ratio in the synthesis of a supported catalyst system. If inert solvents are used, the monomers are metered in in gaseous or liquid form.

35 The following abbreviations are used in the present application:

acac : acetylacetonate

9-BBN : 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane

Bn : benzyl
40 Bu : butyl
i-Bu : isobutyl

tBu : tertiary butyl
COD : 1,5-cyclooctadiene
dba : dibenzylideneacetone

45 DBU : 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene diglyme : diethylene glycol dimethyl ether

DME: 1,2-dimethoxyethane

94

DMF : dimethylformamide

dppe : 1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane

dppf : 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene

dppp : 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane

5 Et : ethyl

HMPA : hexamethylphosphoramide

Me : methyl

MTBE : methyl tert-butyl ether
NMP : N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone
nonaflate : nonafluorobutylsulfonate

OAc : acetate ph : phenyl

PTE : Periodic Table of the Elements

Tf : trifluoromethanesulfonate

15 THF : tetrahydrofuran

TMSCl : trimethylsilyl chloride triflate : trifluoromethanesulfonate

triglyme : triethylene glycol dimethyl ether

20 Examples

The invention is illustrated by the following examples which do not restrict the scope of the invention.

25 1. 7-Chloro-2-methyl-1-indanone (1)

50 g (0.3 mol) of 2-chloropropiophenone (B.L. Jenson et al., Tetrahedron, 1978, 1627) together with 24.55 ml (0.33) of 37% strength formaldehyde solution were placed in the reaction

- 30 vessel. A solution of 12 g of sodium hydroxide in 600 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was stirred for 2.5 hours at 40°C. The phases were separated, the aqueous phase was extracted 3 times with 50 ml each time of methylene chloride, the combined organic phases were washed with 100 ml of 1N HCl solution and
- 35 dried over magnesium sulfate. The methylene chloride solution was added while stirring to 400 g of hot (65°C) concentrated sulfuric acid over a period of 2.25 hours. The methylene chloride distilled off during this procedure. After the addition was complete, stirring was continued for another 0.5 hour at 65°C. At
- 40 room temperature, the cool sulfuric acid solution was slowly added to an ice-cold mixture of 325 ml of methylene chloride and 325 ml of water. The phases were separated, the sulfuric acid solution was extracted twice with 250 ml each time of methylene chloride, the combined organic phases were washed with 200 ml of
- 45 saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, 200 ml of water and 200 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. After removal of the solvent, the brown liquid

PCT/EP98/01232

was distilled via a 10 cm Vigreux column with column head under-a full oil pump vacuum. This gave 39.6 g of (1) as a pale yellow liquid which slowly crystallized.

B.p.: 95-98°C (0.3-0.25 mbar); m.p.: 42-43°C; ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, 5 CDCl₃): 7.41 (t, 1H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 3.31 (m, 1H), 2.59-2.27 (m, 2H), 1.25 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

- 2. 7-Bromo-2-methyl-1-indanone (2)
- 10 Using a method similar to Example 1, 57.2 g of (2) were obtained
 as solid from 78.2 g (0.37 mol) of 2-bromopropiophenone (S. Wang
 et al., J. Org. Chem., 1989, 54, 5364).
 M.p.: 55-61°C; ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.50 (1H), 7.37 (2H), 3.34
 (m, 1H), 2.9-2.6 (m, 2H), 1.3 (d, 3H).
 - 2-Methyl-7-trifluoromethanesulfonoxy-1-indanone (3)
- 16.2 g (0.1 mol) of 7-hydroxy-2-methyl-1-indanone (G. Bringmann et al., Liebigs Ann. Chem., 1985, 2116) together with 20 ml of dry pyridine in 150 ml of dry methylene chloride were placed in the reaction vessel. At -78°C, 20 ml (0.12 mol) of trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride were added and the mixture was slowly warmed to 0°C on an ice bath. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 hours at 20°C, subsequently diluted with 750 ml of ether, the precipitated pyridinium salt was filtered off, the ether phase was washed twice with 100 ml each time of 2N hydrochloric acid, twice with 100 ml each time of water and once with 200 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. After removal of the solvent, the residue was 30 chromatographed on silica gel using heptane/ethyl acetate (9:1). 27.1 g of (3) were obtained.

 1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl3): 7.5-7.3 (3H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 2.7-2.4 (m,
- 35 4. 7-Iodo-2-methyl-1-indanone (4)

2H), 1.3 (d, 3H).

Using a method similar to Example 2, 12.8 g of (4) as solid were obtained (the cyclization was carried out in polyphosphoric acid instead of in sulfuric acid) from 30.6 g (0.118 mol) of

40 2-iodopropiophenone (as described by S. Wang et al., J. Org. Chem., 1989, 54, 5364; but the ethyl Grignard was converted into the cuprate by addition of CuI).

1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.50-7.30 (3H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 2.9-2.6 (m, 2H), 1.3 (d, 3H).

96

5. 7-Chloro-2-butyl-1-indanone (5)

Using a method similar to US patent 5,489,712 or A. Bhattacharya, Synthetic Communications, 1996, 26, 1775, 18.5 g of (5) were 5 obtained from 32.0 g (0.15 mol) of 2-chlorophenyl pentyl ketone (preparation similar to that of 2-chloropropiophenone).

1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.5-7.4 (1H), 7.35-7.1 (2H), 3.3-3.1 (1H), 2.8-2.7 (1H), 2.7-2.5 (2H), 2.0-1.8 (1H), 1.55-1.2 (5H), 0.9 (t, 3H).

10

6. 7-Chloro-2-cyclohexyl-1-indanone (6)

Using a method similar to US patent 5,489,712 or A. Bhattacharya, Synthetic Communications, 1996, 26, 1775, 14 g of

- 15 7-chloro-2-cyclohexyl-1-indanone (6) were obtained from 20.0 g (0.085 mol) of 2-chlorophenyl methylcyclohexyl ketone (preparation similar to that of 2-chloropropiophenone).

 1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.47-7.25 (3H), 3.11 (dd, 1H), 2.92 (dd, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.10-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.46-1.0

 20 (m, 6H).
 - 7. 7-Chloro-2-phenyl-1-indanone (7)

Using a method similar to Example 5, 14.5 g of (7) were obtained 25 from 23.0 g (0.1 mol) of benzyl 2-chlorophenyl ketone (preparation similar to that of 7-chloropropiophenone).

- 8. 7-Bromo-2-isopropyl-1-indanone (8)
- 30 Using a method similar to Example 5, 32.8 g of (8) were obtained from 48.2 g (0.2 mol) of 2-bromophenyl 2-methylpropyl ketone (preparation similar to that of 7-bromopropiophenone).
 - 9. 7-Bromo-2-(2-methylpropyl)-1-indanone (9)

Using a method similar to Example 5, 15.7 g of (9) were obtained from 25.5 g (0.1 mol) of 2-bromophenyl 3-methylbutyl ketone (preparation similar to that of 7-bromopropiophenone).

40 10. 7-Bromo-5-fluoro-2-methyl-1-indanone (10)

Using a method similar to Example 2, 7.1 g of (10) were obtained from 15 g (0.065 mol) of 2-bromo-4-fluoropropiophenone.

97

11. 5,7-Dichloro-2-methyl-1-indanone (11)

Using a method similar to Example 1, 26.42 g of (11) were obtained from 50 g (0.246 mol) of 2,4-dichloropropiophenone.

12. 6,7-Dichloro-2-methyl-1-indanone (12)

5

10

15

20

Using a method similar to Example 1, 23.3 g of (12) were obtained from 40 g (0.197 mol) of 2,3-dichloropropiophenone.

13. 7-Bromo-2,6-dimethyl-1-indanone (13)

Using a method similar to Example 2, 6.8 g of (13) were obtained from 10 g (0.044 mol) of 2-bromo-3-methylpropiophenone.

14. 7-Chloro-2-methyl-5-trifluoromethyl-1-indanone (14)

Using a method similar to Example 1, 4.5 g of (14) were obtained from 16 g (0.067 mol) of 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylpropiophenone.

15. 2-Methyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone (15)

a) 22.5 g (0.1 mol) of 7-bromo-2-methyl-1-indanone (2), 13.4 g (0.11 mol) of phenylboronic acid and 23.3 g (0.22 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 380 ml of dimethoxyethane and 120 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. 450 mg (2 mmol) of palladium acetate and 1.05 g (4 mmol) of triphenylphosphine (TPP) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 80°C. After addition of 300 ml of water, the mixture was extracted 3 times with 250 ml each time of diethyl ether, the ether phase was washed twice with 100 ml each time of water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 21.1 g of (15) as solid.

M.p.: 81.5-83°C; ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.6 (t, 1H), 7.5-7.3 (m, 6H), 7.25 (1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 2H), 1.3 (d, 3H).

40 b) 2.5 g (13.8 mmol) of 7-chloro-2-methyl-1-indanone (1), 2.11 g (17.3 mmol) of phenylboronic acid and 3.66 g (34.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 40 ml of o-xylene/5 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 1.55 mg (0.0069 mmol) of palladium acetate and 7.3 mg (0.027 mmol) of triphenylphosphine, the reaction mixture was stirred for 8 hours at 100°C. After 2, 4 and 6 hours, the

5

same amount of palladium acetate and triphenylphosphine were added again each time. After addition of 40 ml of water, the phases were separated, the aqueous phase was extracted 3 times with 40 ml each time of ether, the combined organic phases were washed with 40 ml of water and 40 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 2.9 g of (15) as solid. The 1H-NMR indicated a conversion of about 85%.

- 0.9 g (5 mmol) of (1), 0.73 g (6 mmol) of phenylboronic acid 10 c) and 1.32 g (12.5 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 15 ml of ethylene glycol/3 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 33.7 mg (0.15 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.34 g (0.6 mmol) of 15 (m-NaO₃S-phenyl)₃phosphine (TMSPP), the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 hours at 125°C. After addition of 20 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 5 times with 30 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 40 ml of water and 40 ml of saturated sodium chloride 20 solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 0.76 g of (15) as solid.
 - 16. 2-Methyl-7-(1-naphthyl)-1-indanone (16)

25

Using a method similar to Example 15 a), 56.3 g (0.25 mol) of a) 7-bromo-2-methyl-1-indanone (2), 47.3 g (0.275 mol) of 1-naphthylboronic acid and 58 g (0.55 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 950 ml of dimethoxyethane and 300 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a 30 number of times and saturated with argon. 560 mg (2.5 mmol) of palladium acetate and 1.31 g (5 mmol) of triphenylphosphine (TPP) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 80°C. After addition of 700 ml of water, the mixture was extracted 5 times with 300 ml each 35 time of diethyl ether, the ether phase was washed twice with 300 ml each time of water and with 300 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 63.3 g of (16) as solid.

40

- M.p: 104-105°C; ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.9 (d, 2H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.6-7.25 (m, 7H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 2.9-2.6 (m, 2H), 1.25 (d, 3H).
- 45 b) Using a method similar to Example 15 b), 2.5 g (13.8 mmol) of 7-chloro-2-methyl-1-indanone (1), 2.97 g (17.3 mmol) of naphthylboronic acid and 3.66 g (34.6 mmol) of sodium

99

carbonate were placed in 40 ml of o-xylene/5 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 1.55 mg (0.0069 mmol) of palladium acetate and 7.3 mg (0.027 mmol) of triphenylphosphine, the reaction mixture was stirred for 8 hours at 100°C. After 2, 4 and 6 hours, the same amount of palladium acetate and triphenyl phosphine were added again each time. After addition of 40 ml of water, the phases were separated, the aqueous phase was extracted 3 times with 40 ml each time of ether, the combined organic phases were washed with 40 ml of water and 40 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 3.26 g of (16) as solid.

- 2.5 g (13.8 mmol) of 7-chloro-2-methyl-1-indanone (1), 2.86 g 15 c) (16.6 mmol) of naphthylboronic acid, 0.22 g (0.68 mmol) of tetrabutylammonium bromide and 3.66 g (34.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 40 ml of o-xylene in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 1.55 mg (0.0069 mmol) 20 of palladium acetate and 7.3 mg (0.027 mmol) of triphenylphosphine, the reaction mixture was stirred for 9 hours at 125°C. After addition of 40 ml of water, the phases were separated, the aqueous phase was extracted 3 times with 40 ml each time of ether, the combined organic 25 phases were washed with 40 ml of water and 40 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 3.38 g of (16) as solid.
- Using a method similar to Example 15 c), 2.5 g (13.84 mmol) 30 d) of (1), 2.86 g (16.6 mmol) of naphthylboronic acid and 3.66 g (34.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 41 ml of ethylene glycol/8.3 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 1 mg (0.0046 mmol) of palladium 35 acetate and 10.4 mg (0.0184 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 hours at 125°C. The aqueous phase was extracted twice with 50 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 40 ml of water and 40 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over 40 magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 3.08 g of (16) as solid.

100

17. 7-(3,5-Dimethylphenyl)-2-methyl-1-indanone (17)

Using a method similar to Example 16 b), 16.25 g (0.09 mol) of (1), 14.85 g (0.1 mol) of 3,5-dimethylphenylboronic acid, 21.2 g 5 (0.2 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 240 ml of o-xylene/80 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 101 mg (0.45 mmol) of palladium acetate and 472 mg (1.8 mmol) of TPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 8 hours 10 at 100°C. After 2, 4 and 6 hours, the same amounts of palladium acetate and triphenylphosphine were added again each time. After addition of 150 ml of water, the phases were separated, the aqueous phase was extracted 3 times with 200 ml each time of ether, the combined organic phases were washed with 200 ml of 15 water and 200 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 20.3 g of (17) as an oil. $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.55 (t, 1H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.23 (1H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 7.02 (1H), 3.34 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.35 20 (s, 6H), 1.27 (d, 3H).

18. 7-(3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-methyl-1-indanone (18)

Using a method similar to Example 15 a), 6.75 g (0.03 mol) of (2), 8.5 g (0.033 mol) of 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid and 7.0 g (0.066 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 120 ml of dimethoxyethane and 36 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. 120 mg (0.5 mmol) of palladium acetate and 282 mg (1.1 mmol) of TPP were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 80°C. After addition of 150 ml of water, the mixture was extracted 3 times with 150 ml each time of diethyl ether, the combined ether phases were washed 3 times with 150 ml each time of water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 9.93 g of (18) as an oil.

1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.9 (s, 2H), 7.66 (t, 1H), 7.53 (dd, 1H), 7.3-7.24 (2H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.70 (m, 2H), 1.29 (d, 3H).

19. 2-Methyl-7-(2-naphthyl)-1-indanone (19)

Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 2.16 g (0.012 mol) of (1), 2.27 g (0.0132 mol) of 2-naphthylboronic acid, 2.8 g (0.0264 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 40 ml of ethylene glycol/8 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 13.5 mg (0.06 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.102 g (0.18 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331

101

2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 40 ml of water, the aqueousphase was extracted 4 times with 50 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 50 ml of water and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium 5 sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 3.0 g of (19) as an oil which tends to crystallize. ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.92 (m, 4H), 7.62 (2H), 7.56-7.49

(m, 2H), 7.46 (dd, 1H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 2.84-2.68 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 6H), 1.33 (d, 3H).

10

20. 7-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-2-methyl-1-indanone (20)

Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 3.84 g (0.021 mol) of (1), 3.58 g (0.024 mol) of 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid, 4.98 g 15 (0.047 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 60 ml of ethylene glycol/10 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 23.9 mg (0.106 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.12 g (0.21 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 20 2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 60 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 60 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 60 ml of water and 60 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 3.75 g of (20) as an oil. 25 ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.55 (t, 1H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 6.94 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.39 (m, 1H), 2.77-2.63 (m, 2H), 1.28 (d, 3H).

21. 2-Methyl-7-(4-methylphenyl)-1-indanone (21)

30

45

Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 3.61 g (0.020 mol) of (1), 3.0 g (0.022 mol) of 4-methylphenylboronic acid, 4.66 g (0.044 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 60 ml of ethylene glycol/12 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was 35 degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 22.4 mg (0.1 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.114 g (0.2 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 60 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 50 ml each time of ether, the combined 40 ether phases were washed with 50 ml of water and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 4.5 g of (21) as solid. 1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.56 (t, 1H), 7.42-7.14 (m, 6H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.28 (d, 3H).

102

22. 2-Methyl-7-(2-thienyl)-1-indanone (22)

Using a method similar to Example 15 a), 11.25 g (0.05 mol) of (2), 13.4 g (0.055 mol) of thiophenylboronic acid and 11.7 g

5 (0.11 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 190 ml of dimethoxyethane and 60 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon.

225 mg (1 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.609 g (2 mmol) of tris(o-tolylphenyl)phosphine were added and the reaction mixture

10 was stirred for 2 hours at 80°C. After addition of 150 ml of water, the mixture was extracted 4 times with 100 ml each time of diethyl ether, the ether phase was washed twice with 50 ml each time of water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 8.6 g of (22) as an oil.

15 lh-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.6 (t, 1H), 7.5-7.3 (m, 6H), 7.25 (1H),

- 3.4 (m, 1H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 2H), 1.3 (d, 3H).
 - 23. 2-Methyl-7-(2-furanyl)-1-indanone (23)
- 20 Using a method similar to Example 22, 33.7 g (0.15 mol) of (2), 18.5 g (0.165 mol) of furanylboronic acid and 34.9 g (0.33 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 570 ml of dimethoxyethane and 180 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. 675 mg (3 mmol) of palladium acetate and 1.83 g (6 mmol) of tris(o-tolylphenyl)—phosphine were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 80°C. After addition of 450 ml of water, the mixture was extracted 4 times with 300 ml each time of diethyl ether, the ether phase was washed twice with 200 ml each time of water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 27.06 g of (23) as an oil.

 1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.86 (m, 2H), 7.57 (t, 1H), 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 2H), 3.37 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.66 (m, 2H), 1.32 (d, 3H).
- 35 24. 2-Methyl-7-(2-pyridyl)-1-indanone (24)
- 16.9 g (75 mmol) of (2) and 20 g (90 mmol) of 2-trimethylstannyl-pyridine were placed in 165 ml of tetrahydrofuran in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. 350 mg (0.37 mmol) of trans-di(μ-acetato)bis-[o-(di-o-tolylphosphino)benzyl]dipalladium (II) were added and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 24 hours. After addition of 200 ml of water, the mixture was extracted 4 times with 150 ml each time of diethyl ether, the ether phase was washed with
- 45 100 ml of water and 100 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution

103

and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent and drying for 24 hours at 0.1 mbar at 60°C (removal of the trimethylstannyl bromide) gave 15.07 g of (24) as an oil.

1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 8.66 (m, 1H), 7.66-7.20 (5H), 3.40 (m, 51H), 2.78-2.64 (m, 2H), 1.25 (d, 3H).

25. 2-Methyl-7-(2-methylphenyl)-1-indanone (25)

Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 2.0 g (0.011 mol) of 10 (1), 1.82 g (0.013 mol) of 2-methylphenylboronic acid and 2.6 g (24.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 55 ml of ethylene glycol/5 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 18 mg (0.09 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.15 g 15 (0.27 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 60 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 60 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 60 ml of water and 60 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium 20 sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 2.1 g of 2-methyl-7-(2-methylphenyl)-1-indanone as solid. 1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.66-7.10 (m, 7H), 3.48 (m, 1H), 2.86-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.13/2.11 (s, 3H, stereoisomers), 1.33/1.29 (d, 3H, stereoisomers).

25

26. 2-Methyl-7-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-1-indanone (26)

Using a method similar to Example 22, 8.0 g (0.032 mol) of (2), 5.85 g (0.038 mol) of 4-dimethylaminophenylboronic acid and 7.4 g 30 (0.07 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 122 ml of dimethoxyethane and 37 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. 142 mg (0.6 mmol) of palladium acetate and 385 mg (1.3 mmol) of tris(o-tolylphenyl)phosphine were added and the reaction mixture 35 was stirred for 4 hours at 80°C. After addition of 150 ml of water, the mixture was extracted 4 times with 100 ml each time of diethyl ether, the ether phase was washed twice with 50 ml each time of water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent and column filtration through neutral aluminum oxide 40 (dichloromethane) gave 6.5 g of 2-methyl-7-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-1-indanone as an oil. 1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.58-7.24 (m, 5H), 6.78 (d, 2H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 3.01 (s, 6H), 2.78-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.28 (d, 2H).

PCT/EP98/01232 WO 98/40331

104

27. 2-Methyl-7-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone (27)

Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 2.0 g (0.011 mol) of (1), 1.95 g (0.013 mol) of 2,3-dimethylphenylboronic acid and 5 2.6 g (24.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 55 ml of ethylene glycol/5 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 18 mg (0.09 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.15 g (0.27 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 60 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 60 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 60 ml of water and 60 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium

15 7-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-1-indanone as solid. ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.61-6.92 (m, 6H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.34/2.32 (s, 3H, stereoisomers), 1.97/1.93 (s, 3H, stereoisomers), 1.26/1.23 (d, 3H, stereoisomers).

sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 2.9 g of 2-methyl-

20 28. 2-Methyl-7-(4-vinylphenyl)-1-indanone (28)

Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 2.0 g (0.011 mol) of (1), 1.92 g (0.013 mol) of 4-styreneboronic acid and 2.6 g (24.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 55 ml of ethylene 25 glycol/5 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 18 mg (0.09 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.15 g (0.27 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 60 ml of water, the aqueous 30 phase was extracted 4 times with 60 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 60 ml of water and 60 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 2.2 g of 2-methyl-7-(4-vinylphenyl)-1-indanone.

35 ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.60-7.26 (m, 7H), 6.78 (dd, 1H), 5.81 (d, 1H), 5.28 (d, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.31 (d, 3H).

29. 2-Methyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1-indanone (29)

40

Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 6.28 g (0.035 mol) of (1), 7.6 g (0.040 mol) of 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid and 8.16 g (77.3 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 160 ml of ethylene glycol/17 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the 45 mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 57 mg (0.283 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.47 g (0.848 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred

105

for 2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 170 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 100 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 60 ml of water and 60 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over 5 magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 9.54 g of 2-methyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-1-indanone.

1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.80-7.26 (m, 7H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.31 (d, 3H).

10 30. 2-Methyl-7-(4-biphenyl)-1-indanone (30)

Using a method similar to Example 15 a), 6.75 g (0.03 mol) of (2), 6.53 g (0.033 mol) of 4-biphenylphenylboronic acid and 7.0 g (0.066 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 120 ml of

15 dimethoxyethane and 36 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon.
120 mg (0.5 mmol) of palladium acetate and 282 mg (1.1 mmol) of TPP were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 80°C. After addition of 150 ml of water, the mixture was

20 extracted 3 times with 150 ml each time of diethyl ether, the combined ether phases were washed 3 times with 150 ml each time of water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 7.78 g of 2-methyl-7-(4-biphenyl)-1-indanone.

1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.67-7.14 (12H), 3.49-3.37 (m, 1H),
25 2.80-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.30 (d, 3H).

31. 2-Methyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone (31)

Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 2.0 g (0.011 mol) of 30 (1), 2.31 g (0.013 mol) of 4-tert-butylphenylboronic acid and 2.6 g (24.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 55 ml of ethylene glycol/5 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 18 mg (0.09 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.15 g 35 (0.27 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 60 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 60 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 60 ml of water and 60 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium 40 sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 2.8 g of 2-methyl-7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-indanone.

1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.60-7.26 (m, 7H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.31 (9H), 1.28 (d, 3H).

106

- 32. 2-Methyl-7-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-indanone (32)
- 2.25 g (0.01 mol) of 7-bromo-2-methyl-1-indanone (2), 1.74 g (0.011 mol) of 3,5-difluorophenylboronic acid and 2.33 g
- 5 (0.022 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 38 ml of dimethoxyethane and 12 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon.
 45 mg (0.2 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.1 g (0.4 mmol) of triphenylphosphine (TPP) were added and the reaction mixture was
- 10 stirred for 2 hours at 80°C. After addition of 50 ml of water, the mixture was extracted 3 times with 30 ml each time of diethyl ether, the ether phase was washed twice with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 2.4 g of 2-methyl-7-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-indanone as solid.
- 15 ^{1}H -NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.62-7.31 (m, 6H), 3.43 (m, 1H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 2H), 1.29 (d, 3H).
 - 33. 2-Butyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone (33)
- 20 Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 10.02 g (0.045 mol) of 2-butyl-7-chloro-1-indanone, 6.58 g (0.054 mol) of phenylboronic acid and 11.9 g (0.122 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 135 ml of ethylene glycol/27 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with
- 25 argon. After addition of 5 mg (0.022 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.051 g (0.09 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 hours at 125°C. After addition of 120 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 100 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 50 ml of water
- 30 and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 12.0 g of (33) as an oil.
- ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.58 (t, 1H), 7.47-7.35 (6H), 7.28-7.23 (1H), 3.34 (dd, 1H), 2.83 (dd, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 1.94 (m, 1H), 35 1.41 (m, 5H), 0.91 (t, 3H).
 - 34. 2-Butyl-7-(1-naphthyl)-1-indanone (34)
- Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 10.02 g (0.045 mol) of 2-butyl-7-chloro-1-indanone, 10.06 g (0.0585 mol) of 1-naphthylboronic acid and 11.9 g (0.122 mol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 135 ml of ethylene glycol/27 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 5 mg (0.022 mmol) of
- 45 palladium acetate and 0.051 g (0.09 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 hours at 125°C. After addition of 120 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 100 ml

each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with-50 ml of water and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 12.2 g of (34) as an oil.

- 5 1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.93 (d, 2H), 7.71-7.20 (8H), 3.39 (m, 1H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 2.64 (m, 1H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.41 (m, 5H), 0.93 (t, 3H).
 - 35. 2-Cyclohexyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone (35)
- Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 2.73 g (0.011 mol) of 2-cyclohexyl-7-chloro-1-indanone, 1.59 g (0.013 mol) of phenylboronic acid and 2.6 g (24.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 55 ml of ethylene glycol/5 ml of water in the reaction
- 15 vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and saturated with argon. After addition of 18 mg (0.09 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.15 g (0.27 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 60 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 60 ml each time of
- 20 ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 60 ml of water and 60 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 2.9 g of 2-cyclohexyl-7-phenyl-1-indanone.
- ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.60-7.16 (m, 8H), 3.11 (dd, 1H), 2.92 25 (dd, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.10-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.46-1.0 (m, 6H).
 - 36. 2-Cyclohexyl-7-(1-naphthyl)-1-indanone (36)
- 30 Using a method similar to Example 16 d), 2.73 g (0.011 mol) of 2-cyclohexyl-7-chloro-1-indanone, 2.24 g (0.013 mol) of naphthylboronic acid and 2.6 g (24.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate were placed in 55 ml of ethylene glycol/5 ml of water in the reaction vessel, the mixture was degassed a number of times and
- 35 saturated with argon. After addition of 18 mg (0.09 mmol) of palladium acetate and 0.15 g (0.27 mmol) of TMSPP, the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 125°C. After addition of 60 ml of water, the aqueous phase was extracted 4 times with 60 ml each time of ether, the combined ether phases were washed with 60 ml
- 40 of water and 60 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave 3.0 g of 2-cyclohexyl-7-(1-naphthyl)-1-indanone.
- ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.92-7.20 (10H), 3.11 (dd, 1H), 2.92 (dd, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.10-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.46-1.0 (m, 6H).

108

37. 2-Methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indene (37)

1.3 g (33 mmol) of sodium borohydride were added at 0°C to a solution of 12 g (44 mmol) of (16) in 100 ml of THF/methanol 2:1 5 and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured onto 100 g of ice, concentrated hydrochloric acid was added until the pH was 1 and the mixture was extracted a number of times with diethyl ether. The combined organic phases were washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen 10 carbonate solution, water and saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. The crude product was taken up in 200 ml of toluene, admixed with 0.5 g of p-toluenesulfonic acid and refluxed for 2 hours on a water separator. The reaction mixture was washed 3 times with 509 ml 15 each time of saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The solid residue was washed with a little pentane and dried under reduced pressure. This gave 10.3 g of (37) in the form of colorless crystals. m.p. 143°C; ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.92-7.18 (10H), 6.11 20 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 2H), 2.07 (3H).

Using a method similar to Example 37, the following indenes were prepared:

```
25 38. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-phenylindene (38)
   39. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(4-methoxyphenyl)indene (39)
   40. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(4-methylphenyl)indene (40)
   41. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(2-methylphenyl)indene (41)
   42. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)indene (42)
30 43. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)indene (43)
   44. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)indene (44)
   45. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(3,5-difluorophenyl)indene (45)
   46. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(2-naphthyl)indene (46)
   47. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)indene (47)
35 48. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)indene (48)
   49. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(4-tert-butylphenyl)indene (49)
   50. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(4-biphenyl) indene (50)
   51. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(2-furanyl)indene (51)
   52. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(2-thienyl)indene (52)
40 53. 2-Methyl-4(or 7)-(2-pyridyl)indene (53)
   54. 2-Butyl-4(or 7)-phenylindene (54)
   55. 2-Butyl-4(or 7)-(1-naphthyl)indene (55)
   56. 2-Cyclohexyl-4(or 7)-phenylindene (56)
   57. 2-Cyclohexyl-4(or 7)-(1-naphthyl)indene (57)
45
```

109

- 58. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(1-naphthyl)indenyl)-zirconium dichloride (58)
- 14.4 ml (50 mmol) of a 20% strength solution of butyllithium in 5 toluene were added at room temperature to a solution of 10 g (38 mmol) of (37) in 100 ml of toluene and 5 ml of THF and the mixture was heated at 80°C for 2 hours. The suspension was subsequently cooled to 0°C and admixed with 2.5 g (19 mmol) of dimethyldichlorosilane. The reaction mixture was heated at 80°C
- 10 for another 1 hour and subsequently washed with 50 ml of water. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was recrystallized from heptane at -20°C. 8.2 g of ligand were obtained as colorless crystals. 8.0 g (14 mmol) of the ligand were dissolved in 70 ml of diethyl ether, admixed at room
- 15 temperature with 10.5 ml of a 20% strenght solution of butyllithium in toluene and subsequently refluxed for 3 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue together with 50 ml of hexane was filtered on a G3 Schlenk frit, washed with 50 ml of hexane and dried (0.1 mbar, 20°C). The
- 20 dilithium salt was added at -78°C to a suspension of 3.2 g (14 mmol) of zirconium tetrachloride in 80 ml of methylene chloride and, while stirring, warmed to room temperature over a period of 18 hours. The mixture was filtered on a G3 frit and the residue was extracted with a total of 400 ml of methylene
- 25 chloride added a little at a time. The combined filtrates were very largely freed of solvent under reduced pressure. The crystals which precipitated from methylene chloride were isolated. This gave 1.5 g of (58) having a racemate:meso ratio of 1:1. Recrystallization from methylene chloride gave the racemic
 30 complex in the form of yellow crystals.
 - ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.94-7.10 (m, 20H), 6.49 (s, 2H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.36 (6H).
- 59. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-bistrifluoromethyl)-35 phenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride (59)

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl)indene was converted into the corresponding dimethylsilyl-bridged zirconocene.

40 1_{H-NMR} (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 8.11-6.91 (m, 12H), 6.84/6.72 (s, 2H), 2.50/2.27 (s, 6H), 1.52-1.30 (m, 6H).

110

60. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-indenyl)zirconium dichloride (60)

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(3,5-dimethyl-5 phenyl) indene was converted into the corresponding dimethyl-silyl-bridged zirconocene.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.67-6.84 (m, 14H), 2.47-2.27 (m, 18H), 1.47-1.25 (m, 6H).

10 61. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-indenyl)zirconium dichloride (61)

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(4-methoxy-phenyl)indene was converted into the corresponding dimethyl-15 silyl-bridged zirconocene.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.54-6.8 (m, 16H), 3.81 (s, 6H), 2.45-2.28 (m, 6H), 1.45-1.28 (m, 6H).

62. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride (62)

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(4-methyl-phenyl)indene was converted into the corresponding dimethyl-silyl-bridged zirconocene.

- 25 ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.54-6.8 (m, 16H), 2.48-2.22 (m, 12H), 1.50-1.25 (m, 6H).
 - 63. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(2-methylphenyl)-indenyl)zirconium dichloride (63)

30

45

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(2-methyl-phenyl)indene was converted into the corresponding dimethyl-silyl-bridged zirconocene.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.58-6.90 (m, 16H), 2.49-2.20 (m, 12H), **35** 1.51-1.27 (m, 6H).

- 64. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(2-naphthyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride (64)
- 40 Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(2-naphthyl)indene was converted into the corresponding dimethylsilyl-bridged
 zirconocene.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 8.2-7.18 (m, 20H), 6.03 (s, 2H), 2.30 (s, 6H), 1.36 (6H).

111

65. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)indenyl) zirconium dichloride (65)

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(4-tert-butyl-5 phenyl) indene was converted into the corresponding dimethyl-silyl-bridged zirconocene.

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.54-6.8 (m, 16H), 2.48-2.22 (m, 6H), 1.50-1.25 (m, 6H), 1.32 (s, 18H).

10 66. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)indenyl) zirconium dichloride (66)

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(2,3-dimethyl-phenyl)indene was converted into the corresponding dimethyl-

15 silyl-bridged zirconocene.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.54-6.8 (m, 16H), 2.48-2.22 (m, 18H), 1.50-1.25 (m, 6H).

67. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)
20 indenyl)zirconium dichloride (67)

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(4-trifluoro-methylphenyl) indene was converted into the corresponding dimethylsilyl-bridged zirconocene.

- 25 ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.75-6.88 (m, 16H), 2.50-2.27 (m, 6H), 1.49-1.22 (m, 6H).
 - 68. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl) indenyl)zirconium dichloride (68)

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)indene was converted into the corresponding dimethyl-silyl-bridged zirconocene.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.54-6.8 (m, 16H), 2.48-2.22 (m, 6H), **35** 1.50-1.25 (m, 6H).

- 69. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-methyl-4-(4-biphenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride (69)
- 40 Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-7-(4-biphenyl)indene was converted into the corresponding dimethylsilyl-bridged
 zirconocene.

¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.76-7.03 (m, 26H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 1.37 (m, 6H).

112

70. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-butyl-4-phenyl)indenyl)zirconium dichloride (70)

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-butyl-4-phenylindene was 5 converted into the corresponding dimethylsilyl-bridged zirconocene.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.70-6.80 (m, 18H), 2.75 (m, 4H), 1.6-1.3 (m, 8H), 1.49, 1.32, 1.22 (s, rac, meso, 6H), 0.91-0.82 (m, 6H).

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-methyl-4-(4-dimethyl-aminophenyl) indene was converted into the corresponding bridged 15 zirconocene.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl₃):7.62-7.00 (m, 10H), 6.88-6.76 (m, 6H), 2.95 (s, 12H), 2.42 (s, 6H), 1.18 (s, 6H).

72. Dimethylsilanediylbis(2-cyclohexyl-4-phenyl)indenyl)20 zirconium dichloride

Using a method similar to Example 58, 2-cyclohexyl-4-phenylindene was converted into the corresponding bridged zirconocene.

1H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃):7.65-7.06 (m, 16H), 6.92 (s, 2H),

25 2.88-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.00-0.95 (m, 2OH), 138 (s, 6H).

30

35

We claim:

A process for the preparation of indanones of the formula II
 from indanones of the formula I or of indanones of the formula IIa from indanones of the formula Ia

15

25

30

35

40

45

which comprises reacting an indanone of the formula I or Ia with a coupling component, where, in the formulae I, Ia, II and IIa,

 R^1 is a C_1 - C_{40} -group such as a C_1 - C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which. is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, eg. a linear, branched or cyclic C_1-C_{20} -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_6 - C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_7 - C_{20} -alkylaryl group or a C_7 - C_{20} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR^2_{2-} , $-SiR^2_{3}$ or $-OSiR^2_{3}$ substituents, a C_2-C_{20} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, where the alkenyl part may bear one

5

10

35

40

or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents,

or R¹ is an OR², SR², NR²₂, PR²₂, SiR²₃ or OSiR²₃ group, where R² are identical or different and are each a C₁-C₂₀-hydrocarbon group such as a C₁-C₁₀-alkyl group or C₆-C₁₄-aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents or two radicals R² may be joined to form a ring system,

or R^1 is a C_1-C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1-C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents,

15 x is a leaving group such as a diazonium group, a halogen atom or a C_1 - C_{40} -, preferably C_1 - C_{10} -group which is bound via a heteroatom such as an atom of Group 13, 14, 15 or 16 of the Periodic Table of the Elements, eg. boron, silicon, tin, oxygen or sulfur, for example C_1 - C_{40} -alkylsulfonate,

C₁-C₄₀-haloalkylsulfonate, C₆-C₄₀-arylsulfonate, C₆-C₄₀-haloarylsulfonate, C₇-C₄₀-arylalkylsulfonate, C₇-C₄₀-haloarylalkylsulfonate, C₁-C₄₀-alkylcarboxylate, C₁-C₄₀-haloalkylcarboxylate, C₆-C₄₀-haloarylcarboxylate, C₆-C₄₀-haloarylcarboxylate, C₇-C₄₀-haloarylcarboxylate, C₇-C

alkylcarboxylate, formate, C_1 - C_{40} -alkyl carbonate, C_1 - C_{40} -haloalkyl carbonate, C_6 - C_{40} -aryl carbonate, C_6 - C_{40} -haloaryl carbonate, C_7 - C_{40} -haloarylalkyl carbonate, C_1 - C_{40} -haloarylalkyl carbonate, C_1 - C_{40} -haloalkyl phosphonate, C_6 - C_{40} -aryl phosphonate,

30 C_6-C_{40} -haloaryl phosphonate, C_7-C_{40} -arylalkyl phosphonate or C_7-C_{40} -haloarylalkyl phosphonate, R^3 is a C_1-C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon

atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, for example a linear, branched or cyclic C_1 - C_{20} -alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ substituents, a C_6 - C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR^2 , SR^2 NR^2 ₂-, NH_2 , $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, COR^2 ,

halogen, OR², SR² NR²₂-, NH₂, -N₂H₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R², CHO, COR², PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₇-C₁₅-alkylaryl group or C₇-C₁₅-arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR²,

 $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, NH_2 , $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , CO_2R^2 ,

115

COR², SR², NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR², NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C_8 - C_{12} -arylalkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR², NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, or R³ is a halogen atom or an NR²₂, PR²₂, B(OR²)₂, SiR²₃ or

or R^3 is a halogen atom or an NR^2_2 , PR^2_2 , $B(OR^2)_2$, SiR^2_3 or SnR^2_3 group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C_1 - C_{20} -hydrocarbon group, eg. a C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl group or

10 C₆-C₁₄-aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, or two radicals R² may be joined to form a ring system,

or \mathbb{R}^3 is a C_1 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1 - C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents,

 Y^1 , Y^2 and Y^3 are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom or are as defined for X or R^3 , and Y^4 , Y^5 and Y^6 are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom or are as defined for R^3 .

- 2. A process as claimed in claim 1, wherein the reaction is carried out in a solvent.
- 25 3. A process as claimed in claim 1 or 2, wherein the reaction is carried out in the presence of a catalyst.
 - 4. The use of an indanone of the formula I for preparing an indanone of the formula II.

30

5

15

- 5. The use of an indanone of the formula Ia for preparing an indanone of the formula IIa.
- 6. A process for preparing an indanone of the formula I as35 defined in claim 1, which comprises
 - a) reacting an aryl alkyl ketone with formaldehyde under basic conditions and
- b) carrying out the cyclization to the indanone under acid40 conditions.
 - 7. An indanone of the formula III,

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

where

 R^{1} ' is a C_1 - C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals, except for nitrogencontaining radicals, as substituents, eg. a linear, branched or cyclic C1-C20-alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, a C6-C22-aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR²3 or -OSiR²3 substituents, a C₇-C₂₀-alkylaryl group or a C_7 - C_{20} -arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR²3 or -OSiR²3 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR²3 or -OSiR²3 substituents, a C₂-C₁₀-alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR^2 , PR^2_{2-} , $-SiR^2_{3}$ or $-OSiR^2_{3}$ substituents, a C_2 - C_{20} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR 2 , SR 2 , PR 2 ₂-, -SiR 2 ₃ or -OSiR 2 ₃ substituents, a C_{θ} - C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, where the alkenyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR²3 or -OSiR²3 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, PR22-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, or R^{1} ' is an OR^{2} , SR^{2} , NR^{2}_{2} , PR^{2}_{2} , SiR^{2}_{3} or $OSiR^{2}_{3}$ group, where R^{2} are identical or different and are each a C1-C20-hydrocarbon group such as a C_1-C_{10} -alkyl or C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ substituents, or two radicals R2 may be joined to form a ring system or $R^{1'}$ is a C_1 - C_{20} -, preferably C_2 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C1-C20-radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, X' is a leaving group, preferably a diazonium group, a halogen atom such as chlorine, bromine or iodine, or C_1-C_{40} -alkylsulfonate, C_1-C_{40} -haloalkylsulfonate, C_6-C_{40} -arylsulfonate, C6-C40-haloarylsulfonate, C7-C40-arylalkylsulfonate, C_7 - C_{40} -haloarylalkylsulfonate, C_1 - C_{40} -alkylcarboxylate, C1-C40-haloalkylcarboxylate, C6-C40-arylcarboxylate, C6-C40-haloarylcarboxylate, C7-C40-arylalkyl5

45

carboxylate, C7-C40-haloarylalkylcarboxylate, formate, C₁-C₄₀-alkyl carbonate, C₁-C₄₀-haloalkyl carbonate, C6-C40-aryl carbonate, C6-C40-haloaryl carbonate, C7-C40-arylalkyl carbonate, C7-C40-haloarylalkyl carbonate, C_1-C_{40} -alkyl phosphonate, C_1-C_{40} -haloalkyl phosphonate, C_6-C_{40} -aryl phosphonate, C_6-C_{40} -haloaryl phosphonate, C₇-C₄₀-arylalkyl phosphonate or C₇-C₄₀-haloarylalkyl phosphonate,

 Y^7 and Y^8 are identical or different and are each a hydrogen 10 atom or are as defined for X' or are a C_2-C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, eq. a linear, branched or cyclic C2-C20-alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different 15 halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 NR^2 ₂-, PR^2 ₂-, $-SiR^2$ ₃ or $-OSiR^2$ ₃ substituents, a C_6-C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR2, SR2, NR22-, NH2, -N2H3, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, COR^2 , PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C7-C15-alkylaryl group or C7-C15-arylalkyl 20 group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR2, SR2, NR22-, NH2, -N2H3, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a 25 C2-C10-alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₂-C₁₀-alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR^2_{2-} , PR^2_{2-} , $-SiR^2_{3}$ or $-OSiR^2_{3}$ substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -aryl-30 alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, or Y^7 and Y^8 are each a halogen atom, a NR^2_2 , PR^2_2 , $B(OR^2)_2$, SiR^2_3 or SnR23 group, where R2 are identical or different and are 35 each a C_1 - C_{20} -hydrocarbon group, eg. a C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl group or C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, or two radicals R2 may be joined to form a ring system, or 40 Y^7 and Y^8 are each a C_1 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C1-C20-radicals or heteroatoms as substituents, and in formula III, at least one of the radicals Y^7 and Y^8 , preferably Y^7 , is a hydrogen atom and Y^9 is a hydrogen atom.

8. An indanone of the formula IV,

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

5

where

 R^{1} " is a C_1 - C_{40} -group such as a C_1 - C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, eg. a linear, branched or cyclic C1-C20-alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_6 - C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, a C7-C20-alkylaryl group or a C7-C20-arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2 NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, a C2-C10-alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, a C2-C20-alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C8-C12-arylalkenyl group, where the alkenyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents and the aryl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, or R^{1} " is an OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2 , PR^2 , SIR^2 , or $OSIR^2$, group, where R^2 are identical or different and are each a C1-C20-hydrocarbon group such as a C1-C10-alkyl group or C6-C14-aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, or two radicals R2 may be joined to form a ring system, or R^{1} " is a C_1 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C1-C20-radicals or heteroatoms as substituents,

 R^{3} ' is an unsaturated C_2 - C_{40} -group such as an unsaturated C_2-C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatomcontaining radicals as substituents, eg. a C_6-C_{22} -aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, 5 OR^2 , $SR^2NR^2_2$ -, NH_2 , $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, COR^2 , PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_7-C_{15} -alkylaryl group or C7-C15-arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents and the aryl part may bear one 10 or more identical or different halogen, OR2, SR2NR22-, NH2, $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2 - C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, CO2R2, COR2, SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a 15 C_2-C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2, NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR2, CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2 -, PR^2_2 -, $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, 20 R^{3} ' is fluorine, a PR^{2}_{2} , $B(OR^{2})_{2}$, SiR^{2}_{3} or SnR^{2}_{3} group, where R2 are identical or different and are each a C_1-C_{20} -hydrocarbon group, eg. a C_1-C_{10} -alkyl group or C_6-C_{14} -aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or 25 different halogen, OH, OR2, SR2NR22-, PR22-, -SiR23 or -OSiR23 substituents, or two radicals R2 may be joined to form a ring system, or \mathbb{R}^{3} ' is a \mathbb{C}_1 - \mathbb{C}_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1 - C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as 30 substituents, and

 y^{10} and y^{11} are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom or are as defined for R^3 in formula II, ie. are a C_1 - C_{40} -hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon

are a C₁-C₄₀-hydrocarbon group which is bound via a carbon atom and may bear one or more identical or different heteroatom-containing radicals as substituents, eg. a linear, branched or cyclic C₁-C₂₀-alkyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR², NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₆-C₂₂-aryl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OR², SR²NR²₂-, NH₂, -N₂H₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R², CHO, COR², PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, a C₇-C₁₅-alkylaryl group or C₇-C₁₅-arylalkyl group, where the alkyl part may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents and the aryl part may bear one

or more identical or different halogen, OR2, SR2NR22-, NH2,

(ila)

5

 $-N_2H_3$, NO_2 , CN, CO_2R^2 , CHO, PR^2_2- , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkenyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2- , PR^2_2- , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_2-C_{10} -alkynyl group which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2- , PR^2_2- , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, a C_8-C_{12} -arylalkenyl group, which may bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR^2 , CO_2R^2 , COR^2 , SR^2 , NR^2_2- , PR^2_2- , $-SiR^2_3$ or $-OSiR^2_3$ substituents, or

y10 or y11 are a halogen atom, a PR²₂, B(OR²)₂, SiR²₃ or SnR²₃ group, where R² are identical or different and are each a C₁-C₂₀-hydrocarbon group, eg. a C₁-C₁₀-alkyl group or C₆-C₁₄-aryl group which may each bear one or more identical or different halogen, OH, OR², SR²NR²₂-, PR²₂-, -SiR²₃ or -OSiR²₃ substituents, or two radicals R² may be joined to form a ring

system, or y^{10} or y^{11} are each a C_1 - C_{20} -heterocyclic group which is bound via a carbon atom and may in turn bear C_1 - C_{20} -radicals or heteroatoms as substituents;

in formula IV, at least one of the radicals Y^{10} and Y^{11} , preferably Y^{10} , is a hydrogen atom and Y^{12} is a hydrogen atom.

The use of an indanone of the formula III as defined in claim 7, or of an indanone of the formula IV as claimed in claim 8, for preparing pharmaceutically active compounds or active compounds for crop protection.

10. The use of an indanone of the formula II or IIa for preparing an indene of the formula V or Va

40 Y^4 R^3 Y^5 R^1 Y^5 Y^6 (Va)

where, in the formulae II, IIa, V and Va, the radicals R1, R3,

 Y^4 , Y^5 and Y^6 are defined as in claim 1 for the formulae II and IIa.

- 11. The use of an indene of the formula V or Va for preparing a metallocene.
 - 12. A metallocene compound of the formula VI

where R¹, R³, Y⁴, Y⁵ and Y⁶ are as defined in claim 1 for formula II, M is a transition metal of group 4, 5 or 6 of the Periodic Table of the Elements, eg. titanium, zirconium, hafnium, vanadium, niobium, tantalum, chromium, molybdenum, tungsten, preferably titanium, zirconium, hafnium, particularly preferably zirconium,

atom, hydroxy or a halogen atom or a C₁-C₄₀-group such as C₁-C₁₀-alkyl, C₁-C₁₀-alkoxy, C₆-C₁₀-aryl, C₆-C₁₀-aryloxy, C₂-C₁₀-alkenyl, C₇-C₄₀-arylalkyl, C₇-C₄₀-alkylaryl, C₈-C₄₀-arylalkenyl, preferably hydrogen, C₁-C₃-alkyl, in particular methyl, C₁-C₃-alkoxy, C₆-aryl, C₆-aryloxy, C₂-C₁₀-alkenyl, C₇-C₁₀-arylalkyl, C₇-C₁₀-alkylaryl, C₈-C₁₀-arylalkenyl or a halogen atom, in particular chlorine, x is zero or 1,

 ${\rm R}^9$ and ${\rm R}^{10}$ are identical or different and are each a hydrogen

R¹¹ is a bridge such as

40

 $\begin{bmatrix}
R^{12} \\
I \\
M^2 \\
R^{13}
\end{bmatrix}_{I}$

ring.

where M2 is carbon, silicon, germanium or tin, preferably silicon or carbon, in particular silicon, p is 1, 2 or 3, preferably 1 or 2, in particular 1, 10 \mathbb{R}^{12} and \mathbb{R}^{13} are identical or different and are each a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C_1-C_{20} -group such as C_1-C_{20} -alkyl, C_6-C_{14} -aryl, C_1-C_{10} -alkoxy, C_2-C_{10} -alkenyl, C_7-C_{20} -arylalkyl, C_7-C_{20} -alkylaryl, C_6-C_{10} -aryloxy, C_1-C_{10} -fluoroalkyl, C_6-C_{10} -haloaryl or C_2-C_{10} -alkynyl or 15 R^{12} and R^{13} together with the atom connecting them form a ring; preferably, R^{12} and R^{13} are hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 - C_{10} -aryl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy, C_2-C_4 -alkenyl, C_7-C_{10} -arylalkyl, C_7-C_{10} -alkylaryl, particularly preferably C1-C6-alkyl or C6-C10-aryl, or 20 \mathbb{R}^{12} and \mathbb{R}^{13} together with the atom connecting them form a

13. A metallocene compound of the formula VI as claimed in25 claim 12, wherein

is zirconium or hafnium,

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are identical and are each chlorine,

Y⁴, Y⁵ and Y⁶ are identical and are each hydrogen,

are identical and are each 4-(C₄-C₈-alkyl)phenyl and

R¹¹ is dimethylsilyl, diphenylsilyl or methylphenylsilyl

and X = 1.

35

5

40

Inter. ..onal Application No PCT/EP 98/01232

A. CLASSII IPC 6	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER C07B37/04 C07C45/68 C07C49/6 C07C13/465 C07F17/00	57 C07C49/697 C07C	1/22					
According to	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification	ation and IPC						
B. FIELDS	SEARCHED							
Minimum do IPC 6	cumentation searched (classification system followed by classification CO7B CO7C CO7F	on symbols)						
	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that s							
Electronic d	ata base consulted during the international search (name of data ba	se and, where practical, search terms used)					
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT							
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the rele	evant passages	Relevant to claim No.					
A	EP 0 690 046 A (HOECHST AG) 3 Jar see claims	1-5						
A	EP 0 587 050 A (HOECHST AG) 16 Ma see claims	1						
A	DE 195 15 444 C (HOECHST AG) 14 I 1996 see claims	1						
Х	FR 2 159 497 A (MERCK & CO INC) 3 1973 cited in the application see pages 6,7,13	6						
		-/						
		•						
X Furt	l	X Patent family members are listed	in annex.					
° Special ca	ategories of cited documents :	"T" later document published after the inte	ernational filing date					
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance or priority date and not in conflict with the application but clted to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention								
filing o	document but published on or after the international date ent which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or is cited to establish the publication date of another	"X" document of particular relevance; the cannot be considered novel or canno involve an inventive step when the documents are the documents of the constant o	ot be considered to ocument is taken alone					
citatio	which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "O" document is combined with one or more other such document is combined with one or more other such document is combination being obvious to a person skilled							
"P" docume	t family							
Date of the	actual completion of theinternational search	Date of mailing of the international sec	arch report					
7	July 1998	20/07/1998						
Name and	mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2	Authorized officer						
	NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 Bonnevalle, E							

International Application No
PCT/EP 98/01232

C.(Continu	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Х	US 5 489 712 A (BHATTACHARYA APURBA) 6 February 1996 cited in the application see the whole document	6-8
Α	DESOLMS S J ET AL: "(Acylaryloxy)acetic acid diuretics. 2. (2-Alkyl-2-aryl-1-oxo-5-in danyloxy)acetic acids" J. MED. CHEM. (JMCMAR,00222623);78; VOL.21 (5); PP.437-43, MERCK SHARP AND DOHME;RES. LAB.; WEST POINT; PA., XP002070586 cited in the application see pages 437,439	6,9
A .	R.W. LAYER ET AL.: "Preparation of 1-Indanones from alpha-bromoaralkyl ketones" JOURNAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY., vol. 21, 1956, EASTON US, pages 1120-1123, XP002070587 see table V	7,8
Α	FUKUOKA M ET AL: "Carbon-13 nuclear magnetic resonance spectra of pterosin-sesquiterpenes and related indan-1-one derivatives" CHEM. PHARM. BULL. (CPBTAL,00092363);83; VOL.31 (9); PP.3113-28, NATL. INST. HYG. SCI.;TOKYO; 158; JAPAN (JP), XP002070588 see page 3118	8
Α	HICKMOTT P W ET AL: "Enamine chemistry. XVI. Reaction of.alpha.,.betaunsaturated acid chlorides with 1,4-dimorpholino-1,3-cyclohexadiene. Synthesis of 7-morpholino- and 4,7-dimorpholino-1-indanones" J. CHEM. SOC., PERKIN TRANS. 1 (JCPRB4);72; (13); PP.1639-42, UNIV. SALFORD;CHEM. DEP.; SALFORD; ENGL., XP002070589 see table 2	8
X	EP 0 576 970 A (HOECHST AG) 5 January 1994 cited in the application see claims	10-13
X	EP 0 629 632 A (MITSUI PETROCHEMICAL IND) 21 December 1994 cited in the application see claims	10-13

Inter. conal Application No
PCT/EP 98/01232

		PC1/E1 98/01232		
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	16.4		
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
X	EP 0 743 317 A (HOECHST AG) 20 November 1996 see claims	12		
X	EP 0 653 433 A (MITSUI PETROCHEMICAL IND) 17 May 1995 see claims	12		
Ρ,Χ	EP 0 812 854 A (MITSUI PETROCHEMICAL IND) 17 December 1997 see page 10 - page 12; claim 1; examples 1,7,10-13	12		

information on patent family members

Inter. .onal Application No PCT/EP 98/01232

						. ,
	tent document in search report		Publication date	f	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
ΕP	0690046	Α	03-01-1996	DE JP	4423061 C 8092132 A	18-01-1996 09-04-1996 24-09-1996
 EP	 0587050	 A	16-03-1994	US DE	5559277 A 	18-04-1996
				ES JP	2086165 T 6211705 A	16-06-1996 02-08-1994
DE	19515444	С	14-11-1996	CA EP	2175135 A 0744391 A	28-10-1996 27-11-1996
				JP	8325166 A	10-12-1996
FR	2159497	Α	22-06-1973	AU AU	475351 B 4846772 A	19-08-1976 02-05-1974
				BE CH	791201 A 577490 A	10-05-1973 15-07-1976
				DE	2255247 A	17-05-1973
				DK GB	133986 B 1373318 A	23-08-1976 06-11-1974
				JP	48057977 A	14-08-1973
				NL	7214683 A	15-05-1973
				SE US	392269 B 4070539 A	21-03-1977 24-01-1978
				ZA	7207955 A	26-06-1974
US	5489712	A	06-02-1996	EP	0789680 A	20-08-1997
				WO	9614284 A 	17-05-1996
ΕP	0576970	Α	05-01-1994	AT AU	162194 T 4149193 A	15-01-1998 06-01-1994
				CA	2099214 A	28-12-1993
				DE	59307969 D	19-02-1998
				EP	0790076 A	20-08-1997
				ES	2112355 T	01-04-1998
				FI	932961 A	28-12-1993
				JP	6100579 A	12-04-1994
				US	5770753 A	23-06-1998
				ZA	9304577 A 	01-02-1994
EP	0629632	Α	21-12-1994	CA	2125247 A	08-12-1994

Information on patent family members

PCT/EP 98/01232

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0629632	Α		CN	1103405 A	07-06-1995
2. 0023002	••		EP	0812854 A	17-12-1997
			JP	7286005 A	31-10-1995
			ÜS	5658997 A	19-08-1997
			US	5705584 A	06-01-1998
			US	5629254 A	13-05-1997
			US	5723640 A	03-03-1998
			US	5710223 A	20-01-1998
			JP	8073532 A	19-03-1996
			JP	7149833 A	13-06-1995
			CA	2155016 A	01-06-1995
			CN	1116852 A	14-02-1996
			EP	0682042 A	15-11-1995
			WO	9514717 A	01-06-1995
			JP	7196734 A	01-08-1995
			US	5677408 A	14-10-1997
EP 0743317	Α	20-11-1996	DE	19517851 A	21-11-1996
			CA	2176687 A	17-11-1996
			JP	8333379 A	17-12-1996
EP 0653433	- -	17-05-1995	JP	7138312 A	30-05-1995
			CA	2135561 A,C	13-05-1995
			US	5616663 A	01-04-1997
EP 0812854	Α	17-12-1997	CA	2125247 A	08-12-1994
			CN	1103405 A	07-06-1995
			EP	0629632 A	21-12-1994
			JP	7286005 A	31-10-1995
		•	ÜS	5658997 A	19-08-1997
			ÜS	5705584 A	06-01-1998
			ÜS	5629254 A	13-05-1997
			ÜS	5723640 A	03-03-1998
			US	5710223 A	20-01-1998
			JP	8073532 A	19-03-1996
			JP	7149833 A	13-06-1995
			CA	2155016 A	01-06-1995
			CN	1116852 A	14-02-1996
		·	EP	0682042 A	15-11-1995
			WO	9514717 A	01-06-1995

information on patent family members

Inter anal Application No
PCT/EP 98/01232

,	Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date -	
	EP 0812854	Α	<u> </u>	JP US	7196734 A 5677408 A	01-08-1995 14-10-1997	